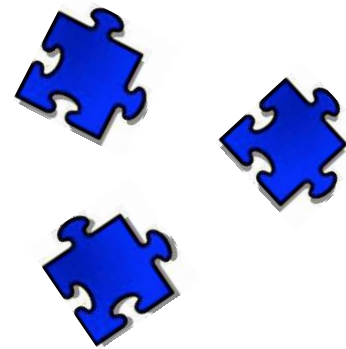


A Tool for
Documenting
Human Rights
Violations

MICRO- THESAURI



Judith Dueck
Manuel Guzman
Bert Verstappen

Published and distributed by

HURIDOCS Advice and Support Unit/Secretariat
48 chemin du Grand-Montfleury
CH-1290 Versoix
Switzerland
Tel. 41.22.755 5252, fax 41.22.755 5260
Electronic mail: huridocs@comlink.org
Website: <http://www.huridocs.org>

Copyright 2001 by HURIDOCS.
All rights reserved.

Limited copying permission:

Human rights organisations and documentation centres are granted permission to photocopy portions of this document in order to facilitate documentation and training, provided acknowledgement of the source is given.

For translations of this document in Arabic, French, Spanish and other languages contact the publisher.

HURIDOCS Cataloguing in Publications Data

TITLE: Micro-thesauri: a tool for documenting human rights violations

PERSONAL AUTHOR: Dueck, Judith; Guzman, Manuel; Verstappen, Bert

CORPORATE AUTHOR: HURIDOCS

PLACE OF PUBLICATION: Versoix [Switzerland]

PUBLISHER: HURIDOCS

DISTRIBUTOR: HURIDOCS

ADDRESS: 48 chemin du Grand-Montfleury, CH-1290 Versoix, Switzerland

ELECTRONIC MAIL: huridocs@comlink.org

DATE OF PUBLICATION: 20010300

PAGES: vi, 190 p.

ISBN: 92-95015-01-0

LANGUAGE: ENG

BIBLIOGRAPHIES: Y

INDEX: INFORMATION HANDLING

FREE TEXT: A collection of documents developed by HURIDOCS or adapted from various sources. The Micro-thesauri are intended for use in conjunction with HURIDOCS Standard Formats manuals, and in particular with the *HURIDOCS events standard formats : a tool for documenting human rights violations*.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	v
INTRODUCTION	1
1. HURIDOCs INDEX TERMS	8
2. VIOLATIONS TYPOLOGY	16
3. RIGHTS TYPOLOGY	21
4. TYPES OF ACTS	27
5. METHODS OF VIOLENCE	46
6. INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS	50
7. COUNTING UNITS	65
8. CIVIL STATUS	66
9. EDUCATION	67
10. OCCUPATIONS (ILO CATEGORIES)	68
11. PHYSICAL DESCRIPTORS	76
12. RELIGIONS	85
13. ETHNIC GROUPS	87
14. LANGUAGES	103
15. GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS	113
16. TYPES OF SOURCE MATERIAL	131
17. TYPES OF LOCATIONS	132
18. DEGREES OF INVOLVEMENT	137
19. SOURCE CONNECTION TO INFORMATION	138
20. TYPES OF INTERVENTION	139
21. TYPES OF RELATIONSHIPS	140
22. TYPES OF CHAIN OF EVENTS	142
23. RELEVANT CHARACTERISTICS	143
24. TYPES OF PERPETRATORS	146
25. STATUS AS VICTIM	148
26. STATUS AS PERPETRATOR	150
27. TYPES OF RESPONSES	151
28. ATTRIBUTION	152
29. TYPES OF DETENTION	153
30. WHEREABOUTS AND OUTSIDE CONTACT DURING DETENTION	154
31. LEGAL COUNSEL	155
32. TYPES OF COURTS	156
33. TYPES OF LANGUAGE USED IN COURT	157
34. AUTOPSY RESULTS	158
35. DEATH CERTIFICATE	159
36. STATEMENTS SIGNED	160
37. MEDICAL ATTENTION	161
38. INTENT	162
39. SEX	163
40. TYPES OF ADDRESSES	164
41. VIOLATIONS STATUS	165
42. RELIABILITY	166
43. MONITORING STATUS	167
44. IMPACT ON THE SITUATION	168

45. INTERVENTION STATUS	169
46. PRIORITY	170
47. COMPENSATION	171
48. TYPES OF DATES	172
LOCAL MICRO-THESAURI	172
61. LOCAL INDEX	173
62. NATIONAL LEGISLATION	174
63. LOCAL GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	175
64. LOCAL TERMS FOR OCCUPATIONS	176
65. ORIGINS	177
66. LOCAL LANGUAGES	178
67. SEXUAL ORIENTATION	179
68. OTHER THESAURUS	180
69. JUDICIAL DISTRICTS	181
BIBLIOGRAPHY	182
INDEX	185
A. List by Micro-thesaurus Number	185
B. List by Format and Field Number	18

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Special thanks to the EVSYS Design Team which has enormously contributed to the revision of the Events Standard Formats and the Micro-thesauri used in conjunction with them. The Evsys Design Team consists of:

- Ricardo Cifuentes
- Judith Dueck
- Manuel Guzman
- Romilly Gregory
- Bjørn Stormorken

Special thanks to Aida Maria Noval, who with Judith Dueck compiled the HURIDOCS Supporting Documents, on which this work is based to a large extent. Aida Maria Noval continued to provide help to this work with comments and suggestions.

Others who contributed to this work are:

Stephen Hansen whose work on a thesaurus on economic, social and cultural rights provided inputs to some lists in this work

Kathleen Maltzahn and Catherine Clarin-De Jesus who reviewed the Events Standard Formats and Supporting Documents in the process of adapting them for documentation of violence against women, and thus contributed in enriching some lists in this work

The following individuals who had served and/or are currently serving as members of the HURIDOCS Continuation Committee provided direction and support:

Kofi Kumado, Chairperson (Faculty of Law, University of Ghana, Ghana)

Kumar Rupesinghe, past Chairperson (Sri Lanka / Norway)

Agnethe Olesen, Treasurer (Danish Centre for Human Rights, Denmark)

James Lawson, past Treasurer (Human Rights Information Centre, Council of Europe, France)

Michael Protz-Schwarz, past Treasurer (Evangelical Youth Service, Germany)

Bjørn Stormorken, past Treasurer (Norway)

Hans Thoolen, past Treasurer (United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Switzerland)

Supang Chantavanich (Asian Research Centre on Migration, Thailand)

Judith Dueck (Canada)

Manuel Guzman (Task Force Detainees of the Philippines, Philippines)

Aurora Javate De Dios (Coalition Against Trafficking in Women - Asia-Pacific, Philippines)

Jonathan Kuttub (Mandela Institute, Palestine)

Aída María Noval (Red de Organismos Civiles de Derechos Humanos, Mexico)

Special thanks to the HURIDOCS Secretariat for various types of work that made this publication possible.

This document is published with the help of grants from the general programme donors of HURIDOCS:

- Danish Ministry of Foreign Affairs
- Finnish Ministry of Foreign Affairs
- French Prime Minister's Office
- Human Rights Desk, Diakonisches Werk of the Evangelical Church in Germany
- Joyce Mertz-Gilmore Foundation
- Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation
- Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency

INTRODUCTION

HURIDOCS is a network of organisations and individuals concerned with information on human rights, and convinced that solid information systems are needed to protect human rights. HURIDOCS Micro-thesauri are part of an effort to provide tools for human rights documentation.

In 1993, HURIDOCS published a revision of the Bibliographic Standard Formats,¹ and the first edition of the Events Standard Formats.² EVSYS, a computer program to accompany the Events Standard Formats was also released and has continued to be developed. The *Supporting Documents*³ were created to provide the controlled vocabularies needed for completing various fields in the Bibliographic Standard Formats and the Events Standard Formats.

The Events Standard Formats have now been revised and published under the title *HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats*⁴ with WinEvsys, an accompanying computer program. Several of the Micro-thesauri in this book are a revision of the earlier Supporting Documents, others are new. They are intended to provide controlled vocabularies for the Events Standard Formats and WinEvsys as well as for other manual or computerised systems of documenting human rights violations.

The content of several Micro-thesauri is evolving because of ongoing developments in the areas to which they relate, and they do not pretend to be comprehensive. While HURIDOCS promotes international standards for the purpose of information exchange, it recognises that some thesauri may not meet the exact needs of particular organisations. Therefore, further refinement by users is possible. HURIDOCS appreciates if adaptations of the Micro-thesauri are communicated to its Secretariat.

Human rights organisations that focus on specific issues can select and use only a small number of categories that are of interest to them, and further refine them. HURIDOCS is willing to collaborate with such groups in the process of adapting the Events Standard Formats, which includes the revision of terminologies in the Micro-thesauri and the development of new Local Micro-thesauri according to their needs.

The original lists in the Supporting Documents came from a variety of sources. Some consisted of earlier work by HURIDOCS. Certain were developed in relation to the Bibliographic Standard Formats. Others were adapted from existing lists, published or unpublished, used by various organisations or networks. Some were developed specifically for the Events Standard Formats. As a result, there is no standard coding system governing the various lists in the 1993 Supporting Documents. Some lists are alphabetical while others are hierarchical. Certain lists are mnemonic but most are numeric. Some use 4 digits, others 3 digits, etc. Some start with decimal points, while others have the decimal points embedded in the codes.

¹ Noval, Aída María, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats for the Recording and Exchange of Bibliographic Information concerning Human Rights*. Geneva: HURIDOCS, 1993.

² Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993.

³ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993.

⁴ Dueck, Judith, Manuel Guzman and Bert Verstappen, *HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Versoix: HURIDOCS, 2001.

With this compilation of Micro-thesauri, HURIDOCS has decided to standardise the coding system in order to enhance the effectiveness of any computer program based on the Events Standard Formats, as well as give users a sense of coherence to help them in data entry and thesaurus-development for their own needs. The new coding system used in the Micro-thesauri in this book generally show the hierarchical relationships among the terms, more definitely than the original coding.

The content of the lists are based on new developments, earlier work by HURIDOCS, input from members of the HURIDOCS network, and work by other organisations including the International Refugee Documentation Network, the Minority Rights Group, the International Labour Organisation, and many others. In particular, HURIDOCS has adopted many standards promoted by the International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The introduction to each Micro-thesaurus provides information on its sources and structure.

Because various lists included in the Micro-thesauri are updates of lists included in the Supporting Documents, HURIDOCS recommends that organisations using the Supporting Documents start using the Micro-thesauri.

The rules for coding are included in chapter 5 of the *HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats*. They are also given in this publication for easier reference.

RULES IN ASSIGNING HURIDOCS CODES

HURIDOCS has developed a new system of coding for the Micro-thesauri, which allows for a more systematic attribution of codes and provides users with additional possibilities for retrieving information. The new HURIDOCS codes consist of one or more group(s) of digits. Each group contains two digits, allowing up to 99 categories to be included on each level. The HURIDOCS documentation system allows for the use of a maximum of six groups of digits, or a theoretical possibility of coding almost a trillion categories!

HURIDOCS recommends that organisations that use lists of the Supporting Documents start using the new codes. In order to illustrate the equivalence between the previous Supporting Documents and the Micro-thesauri, all Micro-thesauri that are based on Supporting Documents contain the codes used in the Supporting Documents.

In assigning new codes, HURIDOCS has followed certain rules. These rules should also be followed when organisations develop local Micro-thesauri, as noted in the introduction *Local Thesauri* below.

Rule 1: Short lists with one level

If the list is short and does not have to be alphabetically arranged, numbering is simply sequential. Only one group of digits is used in this case. Thus, for *Micro-thesaurus 32: Types of Courts*:

- 01 Civilian court
- 02 Military court
- 03 Administrative tribunal

Rule 2: Long lists with one level

If the list is long and the terms need to be displayed alphabetically, HURIDOCS uses all 6 groups of digits. The first five groups represent letters in the alphabet. For instance, if the first letter of the term is A, the first group of digits will be 01; if B, then the first group of digits will be 02, and so on. Similarly, if the second letter of the term is A, then the second group of digits will be 01; if B, then 02, and so on.

For words with less than five characters and for words with spaces, dashes or slashes, add 00s at the relevant places - e.g., the code for Law is 12 01 23 00 00 01, and the code for Non-governmental organisations is 14 15 14 00 19 01.

The sixth group is used, on a sequential basis, to assign a number starting from 01, so as to distinguish terms having the same first five letters.

This system will still allow inclusion of terms later, while maintaining an alphabetical order, or close to it.

As an example, below is an extract from *Micro-thesaurus 1: HURIDOCS Index Terms*:

01 02 04 21 03 01	Abduction
01 02 21 19 05 01	Abuse of the elderly
01 04 13 09 14 01	Administration of justice
01 07 05 14 20 01	Agents responsible for violations
01 07 18 09 03 01	Agriculture
01 12 09 05 14 01	Aliens
01 18 02 09 20 01	Arbitrary arrest and detention
01 18 13 05 04 01	Armed conflict
01 18 13 05 04 02	Armed forces
01 19 25 12 12 01	Asylum
01 19 25 12 12 02	Asylum seekers

Rule 3: Hierarchical lists

The number of groups of digits that are used correspond to the number of levels that the list has. Thus, a two-level list uses two groups of digits, meaning that the major categories are represented by the first group and the subcategories by the second group.

To provide an example, below are the first few terms in *Micro-thesaurus 11: Physical Descriptors*:

01	Artificial body parts and aids
01 01	Arm, left, artificial
01 02	Arm, right, artificial
01 03	Brace, arm, left
01 04	Brace, arm, right
01 05	Brace, back

With a three-level list, three groups of digits are used. Shown below is the first part of *Micro-thesaurus 12: Religions*:

01	Buddhists
01 01	Lamaists
01 02	Zen Buddhists
02	Jains
03	Confucianists
04	Hindus
05	Sikhs
06	Bahais
07	Shintoists
08	Taoists
09	Zoroastrians
10	Christians
10 01	Orthodox Christians
10 02	Copts
10 03	Catholics
10 04	Protestants
10 04 01	Huguenots
10 04 02	Lutherans
10 04 03	Baptists
10 04 04	Pentecostals
10 05	Jehovah's Witnesses
10 90	Other Christian groups

A four-level list uses four groups of digits while a five-level list uses five groups. All six groups of digits are used for six-level lists.

Finally, HURIDOCS has assigned the code 90 and the term "Other", to be used when no appropriate term can be found in a particular Micro-thesaurus. Details regarding this entry can be recorded as clarifying notes. "Other" can also be used for sub-groups, for example 10 90 for "Other Christian groups". It is recommended that users analyse "Other" entries periodically and develop new categories of codes and terms where relevant.

The code "99" and the term "Unknown" have been assigned to indicate that information is not (yet) known.

EXPANDING THE HIERARCHICAL LISTS

Users who want to make any of the hierarchical lists more specific can do so as follows:

Add a new group of digits to the right of currently used groups. For instance, a user may want to add more specific terms to *Micro-thesaurus 15: Geographical Terms* as follows:

01	Africa
01 01	Central Africa
01 01 17	Burundi
01 01 17 01	Northern Burundi
01 01 17 02	Central Burundi

THE EVENTS MICRO-THESAURI IN A COMPUTERISED SYSTEM

In a computerised system like WinEvsys, the HURIDOCS codes use all six groups of digits, meaning that each code is assigned exactly 12 characters. If the actual code is less than 12 characters, zeroes are added to its right. No spaces are used in between the groups of digits.

Hence, the HURIDOCS codes integrated into a computerised system will take the following forms:

One-level short list (e.g., *Micro-thesaurus 32: Types of Courts*):

010000000000	Civilian court
020000000000	Military court
030000000000	Administrative tribunal

One-level long list (e.g., *Micro-thesaurus 1: HURIDOCS Index Terms*):

010204210301	Abduction
010221190501	Abuse of the elderly
010413091401	Administration of justice
010705142001	Agents responsible for violations
010718090301	Agriculture
011209051401	Aliens
011802092001	Arbitrary arrest and detention
011813050401	Armed conflict
011813050402	Armed forces
011925121201	Asylum
011925121202	Asylum seekers

Hierarchical lists with two levels (e.g., *Micro-thesaurus 11: Physical Descriptors*):

010000000000	Artificial body parts and aids
010100000000	Arm, left, artificial
010200000000	Arm, right, artificial
010300000000	Brace, arm, left
010400000000	Brace, arm, right
010500000000	Brace, back

Hierarchical lists with three levels (e.g., *Micro-thesaurus 15: Geographical Terms*):

000000000000	Universal
010000000000	Africa
010100000000	Central Africa
010117000000	Burundi
010118000000	Cameroon
010120000000	Central African Republic

Hierarchical lists with four levels (e.g., *Micro-thesaurus 10: Occupations - ILO Categories*):

010000000000	Legislators, senior officials and managers
010100000000	Legislators and senior officials
010101000000	Legislators
010102000000	Senior government officials
010103000000	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
010104000000	Senior officials of special-interest organisations
010104010000	Senior officials of political party organisations
010104020000	Senior officials of economic-interest organisations
010104030000	Senior officials of humanitarian organisations

Hierarchical lists with five levels (e.g. *Micro-thesaurus 04: Types of Acts*):

010000000000	Violations of the right to life
010100000000	Direct actions which violate the right to life
010101000000	Deliberate killings of specific individuals
010101010000	Summary execution
010101020000	Extra-judicial execution outside any legal proceedings
010101030000	Legal execution (capital punishment)
010101040000	Politically-motivated killing by non-state agent(s)
010101050000	Murder (deliberate killing which ought to be seen as a common criminal act)
010101050100	Dowry death
010101050200	Bride burning
010101050300	Death as part of a ritual
010101050400	Rape-slay
010101050500	Death in snuff films
010102000000	Killings carried out against a person with specific characteristics

MODIFICATIONS

The Micro-thesauri are intended to assist organisations working toward compatibility and uniformity in data recording and communication. Thus, any modification to the Micro-thesauri should be communicated to HURIDOCS. Suggestions for improvement will also be much appreciated and will serve to improve the next edition.

MICRO-THESAURUS 1 HURIDOCS INDEX TERMS

The purpose of this list is to classify events according to general, commonly used human rights categories.

The first version of this list was published in 1985 in the *HURIDOCS Standard Formats for the Recording and Exchange of Information on Human Rights*.⁵ A revised list was published in 1993 as HURIDOCS Supporting Document No. 2.⁶ Among the sources consulted for this revision and the list below are: *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*,⁷ *International Law: a Thesaurus*,⁸ the *OECD Macrothesaurus*,⁹ the *Amnesty International List of Keywords*,¹⁰ and the *Chilean Glosario*.¹¹

Since its original publication, HURIDOCS has received several requests and suggestions from organisations involved in the HURIDOCS network for additions and amendments to the list. In 1999-2000, the list was revised by a Working Group consisting of Geneviève Bador, Agnes Camacho, Stephen Hansen, Aída María Noval, Agnethe Olesen and Bert Verstappen. While the previous list contained 235 terms, the list below has 304 terms.

There is no hierarchical or relational structure in the list, but as much as possible, the index terms are mutually exclusive. Complex concepts should be expressed by choosing two or more index terms from the list. This is a long, alphabetical list with one level, as described in Rule No. 2 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **154 HURIDOCS Index Terms** in the *Event* format.

⁵ Stormorken, Bjørn. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats for the Recording and Exchange of Information on Human Rights*. Dordrecht: Martinus Nijhoff and HURIDOCS, 1985.

⁶ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document B. List of Index Terms" *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 25-31.

⁷ Aitchison, Jean, and International Refugee Documentation Network. *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*. New York and Geneva: United Nations, 1996.

⁸ Stormorken, Bjørn, and Leo Zwaak. *Human Rights Terminology in International Law: A Thesaurus*. Dordrecht: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers; Human Rights Documentation Centre - Council of Europe, 1988.

⁹ Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. *Macrothesaurus for Information Processing in the Field of Economic and Social Development*. Paris: Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, 1998.

¹⁰ Amnesty International. Information Services Department. *Updated List of Amnesty International Keywords*. London: Amnesty International, 2000.

¹¹ Red de Informática de Instituciones de Derechos Humanos de Chile. *Glosario de Definiciones Operacionales de las Violaciones a los Derechos Humanos: edición trilingüe, español, francés, inglés*. Santiago: Fundación de Ayuda Social de las Iglesias Cristianas - FASIC, 1991.

CODE	TERM
01 02 04 21 03 01	Abduction
01 02 15 18 20 01	Abortion
01 02 21 19 05 01	Abuse of the elderly
01 03 01 04 05 01	Academic freedom
01 04 13 09 14 01	Administration of justice
01 07 05 14 20 01	Agents responsible for violations
01 07 18 09 03 01	Agriculture
01 12 09 05 14 01	Aliens
01 13 14 05 19 01	Amnesty
01 18 02 09 20 01	Arbitrary arrest and detention
01 18 13 05 04 01	Armed conflict
01 18 13 05 04 02	Armed forces
01 19 25 12 21 01	Asylum
01 19 25 12 21 02	Asylum seekers
02 05 12 09 05 01	Belief systems
02 09 15 05 20 01	Bioethics
02 15 14 04 05 01	Bonded labour
02 15 21 14 04 01	Boundaries
02 21 19 09 14 01	Business corporations
03 01 18 05 07 01	Caregiving
03 01 19 05 00 01	Case law
03 01 19 20 05 01	Caste system
03 01 19 21 01 01	Casual workers
03 05 14 19 15 01	Censorship
03 08 09 12 04 01	Child abuse
03 08 09 12 04 02	Child custody
03 08 09 12 04 03	Child labour
03 08 09 12 04 04	Child soldiers
03 08 09 12 04 05	Children
03 08 09 12 04 06	Children in conflict with the law
03 09 22 09 12 01	Civil and political rights
03 09 22 09 12 02	Civil society
03 09 22 09 12 03	Civilian population
03 15 04 05 19 01	Codes of conduct
03 15 12 12 05 01	Collective punishment
03 15 12 12 05 02	Collective rights
03 15 13 13 09 01	Commissions of inquiry
03 15 13 13 21 01	Communication
03 15 13 13 21 02	Communication technology
03 15 13 16 21 01	Computers
03 15 14 06 12 01	Conflict
03 15 14 06 12 02	Conflict resolution
03 15 14 19 03 01	Conscientious objection
03 15 14 19 20 01	Constitution

CODE	TERM
03 15 14 19 21 01	Consumer rights
03 15 15 16 05 01	Cooperation
03 15 18 18 21 01	Corruption
03 15 21 14 20 01	Country of origin
03 15 21 16 00 01	Coup d'etat
03 15 21 18 20 01	Courts
03 18 09 13 05 01	Crime
03 18 09 13 05 02	Crimes against humanity
03 18 09 13 09 01	Criminal law
03 21 12 20 21 01	Culture
04 05 01 20 08 01	Death
04 05 01 20 08 02	Death penalty
04 05 02 20 00 01	Debt bondage
04 05 13 15 03 01	Democracy
04 05 16 15 18 01	Deportation
04 05 19 05 18 01	Deserters
04 05 20 01 09 01	Detained persons
04 05 20 05 14 01	Detention
04 05 22 05 12 01	Developed countries
04 05 22 05 12 02	Developing countries
04 05 22 05 12 03	Development
04 05 22 05 12 04	Development aid
04 09 19 01 02 01	Disabled persons
04 09 19 01 16 01	Disappeared persons
04 09 19 01 19 01	Disasters
04 09 19 03 18 01	Discrimination
04 09 19 16 12 01	Displaced persons
04 15 13 05 19 01	Domestic violence
04 18 21 07 00 01	Drug dealing
05 01 18 12 25 01	Early warning systems
05 03 15 14 15 01	Economic conditions
05 03 15 14 15 02	Economic deprivation
05 03 15 14 15 03	Economic, social and cultural rights
05 03 15 14 15 04	Economics
05 04 21 03 01 01	Education
05 04 21 03 01 02	Educational discrimination
05 12 04 05 18 01	Elderly
05 12 05 03 20 01	Elections
05 12 05 03 20 02	Electoral fraud and intimidation
05 13 05 18 07 01	Emergency legislation
05 13 16 12 15 01	Employment
05 14 22 09 18 01	Environment
05 17 21 01 12 01	Equal opportunities
05 17 21 01 12 02	Equality before the law
05 20 08 14 09 01	Ethnic and national groups

CODE	TERM
05 20 08 14 09 02	Ethnic conflict
05 20 08 14 09 03	Ethnic discrimination
05 20 08 14 09 04	Ethnic persecution
05 21 20 01 14 01	Euthanasia
05 24 09 12 05 01	Exile
05 24 20 18 01 01	Extradition
05 24 20 18 01 02	Extrajudicial executions
06 01 03 20 00 01	Fact-finding missions
06 01 09 18 00 01	Fair trial
06 01 13 09 12 01	Family
06 01 13 09 14 01	Famine
06 05 13 01 12 01	Female genital mutilation
06 12 09 07 08 01	Flight
06 15 15 04 00 01	Food
06 15 18 03 05 01	Forced conscription
06 15 18 03 05 02	Forced labour
06 15 18 03 05 03	Forced relocation
06 15 18 05 09 01	Foreign occupation
06 15 18 05 09 02	Foreign policy
06 18 05 05 04 01	Freedom of assembly
06 18 05 05 04 02	Freedom of association
06 18 05 05 04 03	Freedom of conscience
06 18 05 05 04 04	Freedom of expression
06 18 05 05 04 05	Freedom of information
06 18 05 05 04 06	Freedom of movement
06 18 05 05 04 07	Freedom of religion
06 18 05 05 04 08	Freedom of speech
07 05 14 04 05 01	Gender discrimination
07 05 14 04 05 02	Gender-based persecution
07 05 14 05 20 01	Genetics
07 05 14 15 03 01	Genocide
07 09 18 12 00 01	Girl-child
07 12 15 02 01 01	Globalisation
07 15 22 05 18 01	Government
08 05 01 12 20 01	Health
08 05 01 12 20 02	Health personnel
08 05 01 12 20 03	Health services
08 09 19 20 15 01	History
08 09 22 00 01 01	HIV/AIDS
08 15 13 05 12 01	Homelessness
08 15 21 19 05 01	Household workers
08 15 21 19 09 01	Housing
08 21 13 01 14 01	Human rights
08 21 13 01 14 02	Human rights defenders

CODE	TERM
08 21 13 01 14 03	Human rights education
08 21 13 01 14 04	Human rights violations
09 12 12 05 07 01	Illegal detention
09 13 13 09 07 01	Immigrants
09 13 13 09 07 02	Immigration
09 13 16 18 09 01	Imprisonment
09 13 16 21 14 01	Impunity
09 14 04 09 07 01	Indigenous groups
09 14 06 15 18 01	Information
09 14 06 15 18 02	Information handling
09 14 06 15 18 03	Information systems
09 14 08 21 13 01	Inhuman treatment
09 14 20 05 18 01	Intergovernmental organisations
09 14 20 05 18 02	Internal conflict
09 14 20 05 18 03	Internal displacement
09 14 20 05 18 04	Internally displaced persons
09 14 20 05 18 05	International courts
09 14 20 05 18 06	International humanitarian law
09 14 20 05 18 07	International instruments
09 14 20 05 18 08	International intervention
09 14 20 05 18 09	International law
09 14 20 05 18 10	International organisations
10 21 04 09 03 01	Judicial system
12 01 02 15 21 01	Labour
12 01 02 15 21 02	Labour law
12 01 14 04 21 01	Land tenure
12 01 14 07 21 01	Language
12 01 23 00 00 01	Law
12 01 23 00 01 01	Law and order
12 01 23 25 05 01	Lawyers
12 05 07 01 12 01	Legal assistance
12 05 07 01 12 02	Legal proceedings
12 05 07 01 12 03	Legal protection
12 09 22 09 14 01	Living conditions
13 01 18 18 09 01	Marriage
13 01 19 19 00 01	Mass media
13 05 14 20 01 01	Mental health
13 09 07 18 01 01	Migrant workers
13 09 07 18 01 02	Migrants
13 09 07 18 01 03	Migration
13 09 12 09 20 01	Military courts
13 09 12 09 20 02	Military government
13 09 14 15 18 01	Minority groups

CODE	TERM
13 09 19 19 09 01	Missing persons
14 01 20 09 15 01	National law
14 01 20 09 15 02	National liberation movements
14 01 20 09 15 03	National security
14 01 20 09 15 04	Nationalities and regional groups
14 01 20 09 15 05	Nationality
14 01 20 21 18 01	Natural resources
14 07 15 19 00 01	NGOs
14 15 14 00 07 01	Non-governmental entities
14 15 14 00 19 02	Non-state agents
14 21 20 18 09 01	Nutrition
15 03 03 21 16 01	Occupations
15 18 07 01 14 01	Organisations
16 01 18 09 01 01	Parliament
16 01 18 20 09 01	Participation
16 05 01 03 05 01	Peace
16 05 01 03 05 02	Peace keeping
16 05 01 03 05 03	Peacekeeping forces
16 05 01 19 01 01	Peasants
16 05 15 16 11 01	Peoples rights
16 05 18 19 05 01	Persecution
16 15 12 09 03 01	Police
16 15 12 09 20 01	Political activities
16 15 12 09 16 02	Political asylum
16 15 12 09 16 03	Political detainees
16 15 12 09 16 04	Political movements
16 15 12 09 16 05	Political opposition
16 15 12 09 16 06	Political participation
16 15 12 09 16 07	Political parties
16 15 12 09 16 08	Political systems
16 15 12 09 16 09	Political violence
16 15 12 09 16 10	Politics
16 15 16 21 12 01	Population
16 15 22 05 18 01	Poverty
16 18 09 19 15 01	Prison conditions
16 18 09 19 15 02	Prisoners
16 18 09 22 01 01	Privacy
16 18 15 16 05 01	Property
16 18 15 19 20 01	Prostitution
16 18 15 20 05 01	Protest
16 19 25 03 08 01	Psychiatry
16 19 25 03 08 02	Psychology
16 21 14 09 19 01	Punishment

CODE	TERM
18 01 03 09 19 01	Racism
18 01 16 05 00 01	Rape
18 05 03 15 14 01	Reconciliation
18 05 03 15 14 02	Reconstruction
18 05 06 15 21 01	Refoulement
18 05 06 21 07 01	Refugee law
18 05 06 21 07 02	Refugee status
18 05 06 21 07 03	Refugees
18 05 07 09 15 01	Regional human rights protection systems
18 05 07 09 15 02	Regional security
18 05 07 09 15 03	Regional treaty bodies
18 05 08 01 02 01	Rehabilitation
18 05 12 09 07 01	Religious discrimination
18 05 12 09 07 02	Religious groups
18 05 12 09 07 03	Religious institutions
18 05 16 01 20 01	Repatriation
18 05 16 18 05 01	Repression
18 05 16 18 15 01	Reproductive health
18 05 19 05 20 01	Resettlement
18 05 19 09 19 01	Resistance movements
18 05 20 21 18 01	Returnees
18 09 07 08 20 01	Right of appeal
18 09 07 08 20 02	Right of asylum
18 09 07 08 20 03	Right to a nationality
18 09 07 08 20 04	Right to education
18 09 07 08 20 06	Right to food
18 09 07 08 20 07	Right to housing
18 09 07 08 20 08	Right to information
18 09 07 08 20 09	Right to justice
18 09 07 08 20 10	Right to leave
18 09 07 08 20 11	Right to liberty and security
18 09 07 08 20 12	Right to life
18 09 07 08 20 13	Right to property
18 09 07 08 20 14	Right to return
18 09 07 08 20 15	Right to seek asylum
18 09 07 08 20 16	Right to work
18 21 12 05 00 01	Rule of law
18 21 18 01 12 01	Rural areas
19 01 14 03 20 01	Sanctions
19 03 08 15 15 01	Schools
19 03 09 05 14 01	Science
19 05 12 06 00 01	Self-determination
19 05 24 21 01 01	Sexual abuse
19 05 24 21 01 02	Sexual orientation
19 05 24 21 01 03	Sexuality

CODE	TERM
19 12 01 22 05 01	Slavery
19 15 03 09 01 01	Social group discrimination
19 15 03 09 01 02	Social groups
19 15 03 09 01 03	Social mobility
19 15 03 09 01 04	Social organisations
19 15 03 09 01 05	Social security
19 15 03 09 01 06	Social welfare
19 20 01 14 04 01	Standard of living
19 20 01 20 05 01	State
19 20 01 20 05 02	State agents
19 20 01 20 05 03	State of emergency
19 20 01 20 05 04	Statelessness
19 20 18 05 05 01	Street children
19 20 18 09 11 01	Strikes
19 20 21 04 05 01	Students
19 21 19 20 01 01	Sustainable development
20 05 03 08 14 01	Technology
20 15 18 20 21 01	Torture
20 15 18 20 21 02	Torture victims
20 15 18 20 21 03	Torture victims treatment
20 18 01 04 05 01	Trade unions
20 18 01 06 06 01	Trafficking
20 18 01 09 14 01	Training
20 18 05 01 20 01	Treaties
20 18 09 01 12 01	Trials
21 14 20 18 05 01	UN treaty bodies
21 14 05 13 16 01	Unemployment
21 14 09 22 05 01	Universal human rights protection system
21 18 02 01 14 01	Urban areas
22 09 03 20 09 01	Victims
22 09 15 12 05 01	Violence
22 09 15 12 05 02	Violence against women
23 01 18 00 03 01	War crimes
23 15 13 05 14 01	Women
23 15 18 11 05 01	Workers
23 15 18 11 09 01	Working conditions
23 15 21 14 04 01	Wounds and injuries
25 15 21 20 08 01	Youth

MICRO-THESAURUS 2

VIOLATIONS TYPOLOGY

The purpose of this list is to classify human rights violations. It examines violations largely in relation to state obligations, but also considers non-state involvement.¹² The classifications are very general and are most suitable for analysis, such as in identifying patterns of violations. Further refinement by users is possible. The present list is most useful for organisations whose mandates cover a wide range of issues. Centres which focus on certain types of human rights violations may prefer to select and use only those categories which are of interest to them, and further refine these.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It reflects the concepts that were considered to be useful by the authors of this publication as well as by others who participated in the revision of the HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats.

The term *instance* has been used below in order to refer to an individual case that concerns one individual victim, as contrasted to a violation that affects a whole class or group. For example, the violation *Restriction on dressing* could be recorded as an act affecting all women in a society. In addition, one may record a specific instance (one woman actually being restricted).

This list is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *152 Violation Index* of the *Event* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Acts involving non-respect of personal integrity and/or individual and group liberties
01 01	Violent or coercive acts by state agents
01 02	Violent or coercive acts by non-state agents
01 03	Coercive acts which are not necessarily violations
01 04	Violent acts which are likely to be violations but where the perpetrators are unclear
01 05	Acts which are likely to be violations but which are not direct acts of violence or coercion, or could not yet be established as such, and which only point to general responsibility

¹² See Dueck, Judith, Manuel Guzman and Bert Verstappen "2.3 How Human Rights Are Violated." *HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats - A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Versoix: HURIDOCS, 2001. 6-7.

CODE	TERM
01 06	Acts which put in place laws or policies that violate personal integrity or that negate certain liberties
01 07	Acts which remove or suspend laws or policies that guarantee personal integrity and/or individual and group liberties, or which reduce the extent of their enjoyment
01 08	Acts of omission allowing the continuation of situations of non-respect of personal integrity and/or individual/group liberties
01 08 01	Acts of omission through failure to promulgate laws or policies to protect individuals or groups from violent or coercive actions
01 08 02	Acts of omission through failure to enforce laws or put into effect policies in protecting individuals or groups menaced by violent or coercive actions
02	Acts and instances involving exploitation of individuals or groups
02 01	Acts which put in place laws or policies that subject individuals or groups to exploitation
02 02	Acts which remove, reduce the effectiveness of, or suspend laws or policies meant to provide protection to individuals or groups against exploitation
02 03	Acts of omission allowing the continuation of exploitative situations
02 03 01	Acts of omission through failure to promulgate laws or policies to protect individuals or groups against exploitation
02 03 02	Acts of omission through failure to enforce laws or put into effect policies in protection individuals and groups from exploitation
02 09	Instances of exploitation
03	Acts and instances involving non-respect of rights of vulnerable groups (those not covered by the preceding categories)
03 01	Acts which put in place laws or policies which infringe upon the rights of vulnerable groups
03 02	Acts which remove, reduce the effectiveness of, or suspend laws or policies meant to provide protection to vulnerable groups
03 03	Acts of omission allowing the continuation of situations of non-respect of rights of vulnerable groups
03 03 01	Acts of omission through failure to promulgate laws or policies to protect vulnerable groups
03 03 02	Acts of omission through failure to enforce laws or put into effect policies in protecting vulnerable groups
03 09	Instances of infringement upon the rights of vulnerable groups

CODE	TERM
04	Acts and instances involving non-respect of rights through other forms of discrimination (those not covered by preceding categories)
04 01	Acts which put in place laws or policies which engender other forms of discrimination
04 02	Acts which remove, reduce the effectiveness of, or suspend laws or policies meant to provide protection against other forms of discrimination
04 03	Acts of omission allowing the continuation of situations of non-respect of rights through other forms of discrimination
04 03 01	Acts of omission through failure to promulgate laws or policies against other forms of discrimination
04 03 02	Acts of omission through failure to enforce laws or put into effect policies in protection against other forms of discrimination
04 09	Instances of violations through other forms of discrimination
05	Acts and instances involving non-respect of rights in some other ways
05 01	Acts which put in place laws or policies which infringe upon rights in some other ways
05 02	Acts which remove, reduce the effectiveness of, or suspend laws or policies meant to provide protection against infringement of rights in some other ways
05 03	Acts of omission allowing the continuation of situations of non-respect of rights in some other ways
05 03 01	Acts of omission through failure to promulgate laws or policies to provide protection against infringement of rights in some other ways
05 03 02	Acts of omission through failure to promulgate laws or policies to provide protection against infringement of rights in some other ways
05 09	Instances of infringement upon rights in some other ways
06	Acts and instances involving non-fulfilment of certain rights
06 01	Acts which remove or suspend laws or policies that are meant to fulfil certain rights, or which reduce their enjoyment
06 02	Acts of omission allowing the continuation of situations of non-fulfilment of certain rights
06 02 01	Acts of omission through failure to promulgate laws or policies to fulfil certain rights
06 02 02	Acts of omission through failure to enforce laws or put into effect policies to fulfil certain rights

CODE	TERM
06 09	Instances of violations in terms of unfulfilled rights
90	Other
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 3 RIGHTS TYPOLOGY

The purpose of this list is to indicate which rights apply to a human rights event. It is an enumeration of various rights as contained in major human rights instruments.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. Most terms were taken from *Human Rights Terminology in International Law: A Thesaurus*.¹³

This list is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *153 Rights Affected* of the *Event* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Individual civil and political rights
01 01	Life (Right to)
01 02	Freedom from capital punishment (Right to)
01 03	Be equal before the law (Right to)
01 04	Equality of the sexes (Right to)
01 05	Protection from abuse of authority (Right to)
01 06	Juridical personality (Right to a)
01 07	Name (Right to a)
01 08	Liberty of person (Right to)
01 09	Security of person (Right to)
01 10	Freedom from slavery (Right to)
01 11	Freedom from torture (Right to)
01 12	Freedom from inhuman treatment or punishment (Right to)
01 13	Freedom of assembly (Right to)
01 14	Freedom of association (Right to)

¹³ Stormorken, Bjørn, and Leo Zwaak. *Human Rights Terminology in International Law: A Thesaurus*. Dordrecht: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers; Human Rights Documentation Centre - Council of Europe, 1988.

CODE	TERM
01 15	Freedom of conscience (Right to)
01 16	Freedom of expression (Right to)
01 17	Access to public information (Right to)
01 18	Access to personal information (Right to)
01 19	Freedom to receive, seek and impart information (Right to)
01 20	Reply (Right to)
01 21	Liberty of movement (Right to)
01 21 01	Leave (Right to)
01 21 02	Return (Right to)
01 22	Religious freedom (Right to)
01 23	Freedom indispensable for creative activity (Right to)
01 24	Enjoyment of scientific progress and its applications (Right to)
01 25	Not to be arbitrarily exiled (Right)
01 26	Respect for home (Right to)
01 27	Respect for one's honour (Right to)
01 28	Privacy (Right to)
01 29	Freedom from debtor's imprisonment (Right to)
01 30	Freedom from retroactivity (Right to)
01 31	Freedom from discrimination (Right to)
01 32	Freedom from incitement to discrimination (Right to)
01 33	Freedom from incitement to hatred (Right to)
01 34	Freedom from incitement to violence (Right to)
01 35	Freedom from war propaganda (Right to)
01 36	Protection of reputation (Right to)
01 37	Participate in free and periodic elections (Right to)
01 38	Political participation (Right to)

CODE	TERM
01 39	Vote (Right to)
01 40	Equality of spouses (Right to)
01 41	Marriage (Right to)
01 42	Found a family (Right to)
01 43	Respect for family life (Right to)
01 44	Have limitation implemented according to a procedure (Right to)
01 90	Other individual civil and political rights
02	General economic, social and cultural rights
02 01	Development, participation in (Right to)
02 02	Adequate food (Right to)
02 03	Adequate standard of living (Right to)
02 03 01	International co-operation in realising an adequate standard of living (Right to)
02 03 02	Adequate housing (Right to)
02 03 03	Adequate clothing (Right to)
02 04	Health (Right to)
02 04 01	Healthy environment (Right to)
02 04 02	Public health care (Right to)
02 05	Social and medical assistance (Right to)
02 06	Social security benefits (Right to)
02 07	Free choice of employment (Right to)
02 08	Access to public property (Right to)
02 09	Property (Right to)
02 10	Access to public services (Right to)
02 11	Work (Right to)
02 11 01	Protection from exploitation (Right to)
02 11 02	Protection by minimum age (Right to)
02 11 03	Vocational guidance (Right to)
02 11 04	Vocational education (Right to)
02 11 05	Vocational training (Right to)

CODE	TERM
02 11 06	Occupational rehabilitation (Right to)
02 12	Access to culture (Right to)
02 12 01	Participation in cultural life (Right to)
02 12 02	Protection of moral and material interests (Right to)
02 12 03	Conservation of science and culture (Right to)
02 12 04	International contacts and co-operation (Right to)
02 13	Access to education (Right to)
02 13 01	Progressive implementation of compulsory and free primary education (Right to)
02 13 02	Progressive implementation of free secondary education (Right to)
02 13 03	Choice of education (Right to)
02 13 04	Establishment and directing of non-state schools (Right to)
02 14	Linguistic freedom (Right to)
02 15	Freedom for scientific research and creative activity (Right to)
02 90	Other general economic, social and cultural rights
03	Protection of special groups
03 01	Rights of children and juveniles
03 01 01	Child safety (Right to)
03 01 02	Child nutrition (Right to)
03 01 03	Child health (Right to)
03 01 04	Protection of children (Right to)
03 02	Rights of women
03 02 01	Protection of employed women (Right to)
03 02 02	Protection of pregnant women (Right to)
03 02 03	Maternity leave (Right to)
03 03	Rights specific to disabled persons
03 03 01	Assistance for persons with disabilities (Right to)
03 03 02	Sheltered employment (Right to)
03 03 03	Social resettlement (Right to)
03 03 04	Disability benefits (Right to)
03 04	Rights of ageing persons
03 04 01	Protection of ageing persons (Right to)
03 05	Rights of aliens
03 05 01	Review of expulsion case (Right to)
03 05 02	Territorial asylum (Right to)
03 05 03	Family reunion (Right to)
03 05 04	Freedom from deportation (Right to)

CODE	TERM
03 06	Rights of minorities
03 06 01	Collective enjoyment of rights and freedoms (Right to)
03 10	Rights specific to accused persons
03 10 01	Be presumed innocent (Right to)
03 10 02	Adequate time and facilities (Right to)
03 10 03	An impartial judiciary (Right to)
03 10 04	An independent judiciary (Right to)
03 10 05	Free assistance of an interpreter (Right to)
03 10 06	Equality of arms (Right to)
03 10 07	Prompt and detailed information (Right to)
03 10 08	Prompt trial (Right to)
03 10 09	Legal assistance (Right to)
03 10 10	Non bis in idem (Right to)
03 10 11	Determination of criminal charges (Right to)
03 10 12	Access to court (Right to)
03 10 13	Communication with defence (Right to)
03 10 14	Fair trial (Right to)
03 10 15	Public trial (Right to)
03 10 16	Examination of witnesses (Right to)
03 10 17	Nulla crimen sine lege (Right to)
03 10 18	Nulla poena sine lege (Right to)
03 10 19	Heard in person (Right to be)
03 10 20	Freedom from giving self-incriminating evidence (Right to)
03 11	Rights applicable to arrested, imprisoned, accused or convicted persons
03 11 01	Take proceedings (Right to)
03 11 02	Determination of civil rights and obligations (Right to)
03 12 01	Appeal (Right to)
03 11 03	Treatment with dignity and humanity (Right to)
03 11 04	Adequate accommodation (Right to)
03 11 05	Adequate food (Right to)
03 11 06	Adequate medical services (Right to)
03 11 07	Information about regulations (Right to)
03 11 08	Making complaints (Right to)
03 12	Rights specific to arrested persons
03 12 02	Lawful arrest (Right to)
03 12 03	Release in case of unlawful arrest (Right to)
03 12 04	Release pending trial (Right to)
03 12 05	Be separated from convicts (Right to)
03 13	Rights specific to convicted persons
03 13 01	Seek commutation (Right to)
03 13 02	Seek pardon (Right to)
03 13 03	Appropriate work (Right to)
03 13 04	Treatment aimed at reform and social re-adaptation (Right to)

CODE	TERM
03 21	Rights specific to workers
03 21 01	Advance notice of dismissal (Right to)
03 21 02	Apprenticeship (Right to)
03 21 03	Free employment services (Right to)
03 21 04	Collective bargaining (Right to)
03 21 05	Appropriate bargaining machinery (Right to)
03 21 06	Form and join trade unions (Right to)
03 21 07	Strike (Right to)
03 21 08	Fair wages (Right to)
03 21 09	Joint consultations (Right to)
03 21 10	Just working conditions (Right to)
03 21 11	Safe and healthy working conditions (Right to)
03 21 12	Progressive reduction of working hours (Right to)
03 21 13	Remuneration for overtime work (Right to)
03 21 14	Annual holidays (Right to)
03 21 15	Paid leave (Right to)
03 21 16	Weekly rest periods (Right to)
03 21 17	Employment benefits (Right to)
03 90	Other rights related to the protection of special groups
04	Other categories of rights
04 01	Development (Right to)
04 02	Peace (Right to)
04 03	Self-determination (Right to)
04 04	Disposal of natural wealth and resources (Right to)
04 90	Other specific categories of rights
90	Other
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 4

TYPES OF ACTS

The purpose of this list is to classify specific types of violations and similar acts. As the scope of acts covered by human rights monitoring is continuously expanding, the list should not be considered as comprehensive. However, it covers a broad range of acts and HURIDOCS regards it as a starting point for further development. Initiatives to adapt the Events Standard Formats for specialised use will certainly contribute to the evolution of this list.

This list is partially based on "Supporting Document J: Type of Event".¹⁴ The section on economic, social and cultural rights has been further enriched by incorporating relevant terms for violations from the *Thesaurus of Economic, social & Cultural Rights: Terminology and Potential Violations*, by Stephen A. Hansen.¹⁵

This list is hierarchical with five levels, following Rule No. 3 in the Introduction. New terms can be added to this list. However, care should be taken to include only terms that are mutually exclusive. Use the following conventions in adding new terms:

1. The first level is used to denote which right or cluster of related rights is violated
 - 01 to 29 are for civil and political rights
 - 30 to 49 are for rights of protected groups
 - 50 to 69 are for economic, social and cultural rights
 - 70 and above are for peoples' rights
2. The second level is used to categorise the type of violation, as follows
 - 01 – direct actions in violation of the right in question
 - 11 – acts of omission
 - 21 – violations in terms of legislation or policy-making
 - 31 – violations in terms of non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right in question
 - 41 – instances of non-fulfilment of right

In the use of 11 for the second level, please note that there are two possibilities for its use. One is to indicate acts of omission constituting failure to provide protection. It is recommended however that such acts of omission, e.g., inaction of law enforcers in the face of killings, should be considered as levels of involvement. In this case, the law enforcers are treated as perpetrators in relation to specific acts, but on a different level of involvement compared to direct perpetrators.

¹⁴ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document J: Type of Event." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 97-112.

¹⁵ Hansen, Stephen A., *Thesaurus of Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights: Terminology and Potential Violations*. Washington DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science and HURIDOCS, 2000. This thesaurus has been prepared in the context of the AAAS-HURIDOCS joint project on developing methodologies for monitoring economic, social and cultural rights.

The other use of 11 for the second level is to include categories that describe specific kinds of situations that deny rights to certain persons or groups. Categories such as very low pension and inadequate housing can be included.

As for the use of 41 for the second level, note that **instance** refers to an individual case which concerns one individual victim, as contrasted to a violation which affects a whole class or group. For example, the violation *Restriction on dressing* could be recorded as an act affecting all women in a society. In addition, one may record a specific instance (one woman actually being restricted).

3. For the violations in terms of legislation or policy-making, the third level is used as follows:

- 01 -- promulgation of violative law or policy
- 02 -- repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right
- 03 -- promulgation of law or policy which reduces the effectiveness of previous guarantees
- 11 -- lack of law or policy

The fourth and fifth levels are used for specific categories of types of acts that are part of those categories included at the previous levels.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *2109 Type of Act* of the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Violations of the right to life
01 01	Direct actions which violate the right to life
01 01 01	Deliberate killings of specific individuals
01 01 01 01	Summary execution
01 01 01 02	Extra-judicial execution outside any legal proceedings
01 01 01 03	Legal execution (capital punishment)
01 01 01 04	Politically-motivated killing by non-state agent(s)
01 01 01 05	Murder (deliberate killing which ought to be seen as a common criminal act)
01 01 01 05 01	Dowry death
01 01 01 05 02	Bride burning
01 01 01 05 03	Death as part of a ritual
01 01 01 05 04	Rape-slay
01 01 01 05 05	Death in snuff films
01 01 02	Killings carried out against a person with specific characteristics
01 01 02 01	Infanticide
01 01 02 02	Feticide
01 01 02 03	Parricide
01 01 03	Killings in the context of conflict
01 01 03 01	Killing between combatants
01 01 03 02	Deliberate killing of a non-combatant

CODE	TERM
01 01 03 03	Death of a non-combatant in a crossfire
01 01 04	Death in a massacre or mass killing
01 01 05	Indiscriminate/random killings
01 01 05 01	Killing in demonstrations, crowd control, and similar events
01 01 05 02	Killing in indiscriminate attacks such as bombing
01 01 05 03	Death as a result of being caught in a crossfire, such as in police operations
01 01 06	Deaths in certain locations
01 01 06 01	Death in detention or police custody
01 01 06 02	Death in extermination, concentration or labour camps
01 01 06 03	Death in transport, e.g., deportations, forced marches
01 01 06 04	Death in a refugee or evacuation centre
01 01 07	Death due to unknown causes
01 01 08	Unexplained killings
01 01 90	Other direct actions which violate the right to life
01 01 90 01	Death as a consequence of torture or brutality
01 01 90 02	Death from natural causes aggravated by the infliction of physical, psychological and/or sexual violations
01 01 90 03	Death resulting from negligence
01 01 90 03 01	Death resulting from denial of food
01 01 90 03 02	Death resulting from denial of appropriate medical attention
01 01 90 03 03	Death resulting from withholding of relevant information
01 01 90 04	Death resulting from intention to maim
01 01 90 05	Death in supposed / "staged" accidents
01 01 90 06	Forced suicide
01 01 90 07	Euthanasia
01 01 90 08	Killing by mistake (wrong target)
01 01 21	Attempted killings
01 21	Violation of the right to life in terms of legislation or policy-making
01 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy imposing capital punishment
01 21 02	Repeal of law prohibiting capital punishment
01 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which increases the number of crimes punishable with death
01 21 11	Lack of law prohibiting capital punishment
02	Violations against personal integrity
02 01	Direct violations against personal integrity
02 01 01	Physical assaults, including domestic violence
02 01 02	Sexual violations
02 01 02 01	Female genital mutilation

CODE	TERM
02 01 03	Psychological assault, harassment
02 01 03 01	Threats (not including death threats)
02 01 03 01 01	Threats against the victim
02 01 03 01 02	Threats against the victim's family
02 01 03 01 03	Threats against the victim's friends and colleagues
02 01 03 02	Death threats
02 01 03 02 01	Threats against the victim
02 01 03 02 02	Threats against the victim's family
02 01 03 02 03	Threats against the victim's friends and colleagues
02 01 03 03	Surveillance
02 01 03 04	Stalking
02 01 03 05	Sexual harassment
02 01 11	Violations with physical, sexual and psychological dimensions
02 01 11 01	Rape
02 01 11 02	Attempted rape
02 01 11 03	Sexual assault/molestation
02 01 11 11	Torture
02 01 21	Collective punishments other than mass roundup or curfew
02 21	Violation of personal integrity in terms of legislation or policy-making
02 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy whose enforcement violates personal integrity
02 21 02	Repeal of law which guarantees personal integrity
02 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for personal integrity
02 21 11	Lack of law which guarantees personal integrity
03	Violations against the right to liberty
03 01	Direct actions which violate the right to liberty
03 01 01	Arrest
03 01 02	Detention, imprisonment
03 01 02 01	Denial of release in case of unlawful arrest
03 01 02 02	Denial of release pending trial
03 01 02 03	Denial of release on bail
03 01 03	Disappearance
03 01 04	Abduction; kidnapping
03 01 05	House arrest
03 01 06	Slavery
03 01 07	Mass roundup
03 01 08	Curfew
03 21	Violations of the right to liberty in terms of legislation or policy-making
03 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to liberty

CODE	TERM
03 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to liberty
03 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for liberty
03 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil right to liberty
04	Violations against the right to privacy
04 01	Direct actions which violate the right to privacy
04 01 01	Illegal search / raid
04 21	Violations of the right to privacy in terms of legislation or policy-making
04 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to privacy
04 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to privacy
04 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for privacy
04 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to privacy
05	Violations against the right to movement, right to residence
05 01	Direct actions which violate the right to movement or residence
05 01 01	Internal exile
05 01 02	Exile
05 01 03	Eviction
05 01 04	Displacement
05 01 05	Blockading
05 01 06	Restriction on travel
05 01 07	Denial of right of return
05 21	Violations of the right to movement or residence in terms of legislation or policy-making
05 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violate the right to movement or residence
05 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to movement or residence
05 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for liberty of movement or residence
05 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to movement or residence
06	Violations of the right to equality of the sexes
06 01	Direct actions which violate the right to equality of the sexes
06 01 01	Restrictions on dressing for one of the sexes
06 01 02	Actual restrictions in movement imposed on women
06 01 03	Restrictions against working or relating with the opposite sex
06 01 04	Women not allowed to drive

CODE	TERM
06 21	Violations of the right to equality of the sexes in terms of legislation or policy-making
06 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to equality of the sexes
06 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to equality of the sexes
06 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for equality of the sexes
06 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to equality of the sexes
06 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to equality of the sexes
07	Violations of the right to marry or found a family
07 01	Direct actions which violate the right to marry or found a family
07 01 01	Prohibition of marriage
07 01 02	Forced marriage
07 21	Violations of the right to marry or found a family in terms of legislation or policy-making
07 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violate the right to marry or found a family
07 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to marry or found a family
07 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces the enjoyment of the right to marry or found a family
07 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to marry or found a family
08	Reproductive rights violations
08 01	Direct actions which violate reproductive rights
08 01 01	Enforced sterilisation
08 01 02	Enforced contraception
08 01 03	Enforced abortion
08 01 04	Prevention of access to contraception
08 01 05	Enforced pregnancy
08 01 06	Infections due to rape, sexual molestation, mutilation, etc.
08 21	Violations of reproductive rights in terms of legislation or policy-making
08 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates reproductive rights
08 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee reproductive rights
08 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces the enjoyment of reproductive rights
08 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil reproductive rights

CODE	TERM
09	Violations of the right to information
09 01	Direct actions which violate the right to information
09 01 01	Withholding of information
09 01 02	Denial of the existence of information
09 21	Violations of the right to information in terms of legislation or policy-making
09 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to information
09 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to information
09 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for the right to information
09 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to information
10	Violations of the right to expression
10 01	Direct actions which violate the right to expression
10 01 01	Censorship
10 01 02	Publication restrictions
10 01 03	Banning existing materials
10 01 04	Prohibition on speech
10 01 05	Prohibition of performances
10 01 06	Restriction on dressing on both sexes
10 21	Violations of the right to expression in terms of legislation or policy-making
10 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to expression
10 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to expression
10 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for freedom of expression
10 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to expression
10 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to expression
10 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to expression
11	Violations of the right to belief/opinion
11 01	Direct actions which violate the right to belief/opinion
11 01 01	Restriction on the practice of religion
11 01 02	Restriction on the advocacy of a certain ideology
11 21	Violations of the right to belief/opinion in terms of legislation or policy-making
11 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to belief/opinion

CODE	TERM
11 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to belief/opinion
11 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for freedom of belief/opinion
11 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to belief/opinion
11 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to belief/opinion
11 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to belief/opinion
12	Violations of the right to association and assembly
12 01	Direct actions which violate the right to association and assembly
12 01 01	Closure of an office
12 01 02	Raid, illegal search
12 01 03	Banning of a group
12 01 04	Surveillance
12 01 05	Limitations on assemblies/gatherings
12 01 06	Banning of a meeting/mass action
12 21	Violations of the right to association and assembly in terms of legislation or policy-making
12 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to association and assembly
12 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to association and assembly
12 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for freedom of association and assembly
12 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to association and assembly
13	Violations of the right to own/retain property
13 01	Direct actions which violate the right to own/retain property
13 01 01	Looting; theft
13 01 02	Vandalism
13 01 03	Destruction
13 01 04	Extortion
13 01 05	Refusal to give building permits
13 01 06	Confiscation of land deeds and other property documents
13 01 07	Confiscation of property
13 01 08	Land expropriation
13 21	Violations of the right to own/retain property in terms of legislation or policy-making
13 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to property
13 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to property

CODE	TERM
13 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for freedom to own/retain property
13 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to property
13 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to property
14	Violations of the right to protection of reputation
14 01	Direct actions which violate the right to protection of reputation
14 01 01	Defamation
14 01 01 01	Slander
14 01 01 02	Libel
14 21	Violations of the right to protection of reputation in terms of legislation or policy-making
14 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to protection of reputation
14 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to protection of reputation
14 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for protection of reputation
14 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to protection of reputation
15	Violations of the right to freedom indispensable for creative activity
15 01	Direct actions which violate the right to freedom indispensable for creative activity
15 21	Violations of the right to freedom indispensable for creative activity in terms of legislation or policy-making
15 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to freedom indispensable for creative activity
15 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to freedom indispensable for creative activity
15 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for freedom indispensable for creative activity
15 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to freedom indispensable for creative activity
15 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to freedom indispensable for creative activity
16	Violations of the right to enjoyment of scientific advancements
16 01	Direct actions which violate the right to enjoyment of scientific advancements
16 01 01	Scientific practices contrary to human dignity

CODE	TERM
16 01 02	Scientific benefits not available to general population
16 01 03	Patents granted for invention or product contrary to public order or morality
16 01 04	Patents granted for invention or product infringing on rights
16 21	Violations of the right to enjoyment of scientific advancements in terms of legislation or policy-making
16 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to enjoyment of scientific advances
16 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to enjoyment of scientific advances
16 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of scientific advances
16 21 04	Scientific research (publicly funded) not oriented towards improving health
16 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to enjoyment of scientific advances
16 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to enjoyment of scientific advances
17	Violations of the right to political participation
17 01	Direct actions which violate the right to political participation
17 01 01	Denial of the right to vote / disenfranchisement of voter
17 01 02	Denial of the right to run for office
17 01 03	Denial of the right to be represented
17 01 04	Electoral fraud
17 01 05	Intimidation in elections
17 01 05 01	Harassment of campaigners
17 21	Violations of the right to political participation in terms of legislation or policy-making
17 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to political participation
17 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to political participation
17 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for political participation
17 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to political participation
17 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to political participation
30	Labour rights violations
30 01	Direct actions which violate labour rights
30 01 01	Violations of the right to work

CODE	TERM
30 01 01 01	Discrimination in hiring
30 01 02	Violations of the rights of the individual worker
30 01 02 01	Involuntary or forced labour
30 01 02 02	Denial of wages
30 01 02 03	Restriction on or revocation of work license
30 01 02 04	Constraint of worker's freedom of movement from one job or location to another
30 01 02 05	Inequality in pay
30 01 02 06	Denial of rest, leisure and reasonable limitation on working hours
30 01 02 07	Denial of periodic holidays with pay
30 01 02 08	Denial of remuneration for public holidays
30 01 02 09	Denial of access of women workers to paid maternity leave
30 01 02 10	Dismissal without advance notice
30 01 03	Violations against collective workers' rights
30 01 03 01	Improper, hazardous, and/or deteriorating working conditions
30 01 03 02	Denial of collective bargaining
30 01 03 03	Denial of appropriate bargaining mechanisms
30 01 04	Violations of the right to form and join trade unions
30 01 04 01	Non-recognition of the union
30 01 04 02	Restrictions on unions
30 01 04 03	Restrictions on union members
30 01 04 03 01	Lay-off or dismissal
30 01 04 03 02	Refusal to reinstate dismissed worker
30 01 04 03 03	Denial of access to workplace
30 01 04 03 04	Demotion
30 01 04 03 05	Lack of promotion
30 01 04 03 06	Compulsory or arbitrary transfer
30 01 04 03 07	Surveillance
30 01 04 03 08	Denial of work permit or other documents to obtain or continue employment
30 01 04 04	Physical attacks at union meetings
30 01 04 05	Denial of union meetings
30 01 05	Violations of the right to strike
30 01 05 01	Strike-breaking
30 01 06	Violations against workers in general
30 01 06 01	Minimum wage too low
30 01 06 02	Enactment of minimum wage without proper consultation
30 21	Violations of labour rights in terms of legislation or policy-making
30 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates labour rights
30 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee labour rights

CODE	TERM
30 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of labour rights
30 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil labour rights
30 21 11 01	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to work
30 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil labour rights
30 31 01	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to work
30 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of labour rights
30 41 01	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to work
31	Violations of rights of children and juveniles
31 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of children and juveniles
31 01 01	Very low minimum age for working
31 01 02	Discrimination against children born out of wedlock
31 21	Violations of rights of children and juveniles in terms of legislation or policy-making
31 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the rights of children and juveniles
31 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of children and juveniles
31 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of rights of children and juveniles
31 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of children and juveniles
31 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the rights of children and juveniles
31 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the rights of children and juveniles
32	Violations of rights of ageing persons
32 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of ageing persons
32 21	Violations of rights of ageing persons in terms of legislation or policy-making
32 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the rights of ageing persons
32 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of ageing persons
32 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of rights of ageing persons
32 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of ageing persons
32 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the rights of ageing persons

CODE	TERM
32 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the rights of ageing persons
33	Violations of rights of aliens
33 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of aliens
33 01 01	Expulsion; deportation
33 01 02	Denial of the right to review of expulsion case
33 01 03	Denial of asylum
33 01 04	Denial of the right to family reunion
33 21	Violations of rights of aliens in terms of legislation or policy-making
33 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the rights of aliens
33 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of aliens
33 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of rights of aliens
33 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of aliens
34	Violations of rights of persons with disabilities
34 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of persons with disabilities
34 01 01	Denial of the right to assistance
34 01 02	Denial of the right to sheltered employment
34 01 03	Denial of the right to social resettlement
34 01 04	Denial of the right to disability benefits
34 21	Violations of rights of persons with disabilities in terms of legislation or policy-making
34 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the rights of persons with disabilities
34 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of persons with disabilities
34 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of the rights of persons with disabilities
34 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of persons with disabilities
34 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the rights of persons with disabilities
34 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the rights of persons with disabilities
35	Violations of rights of accused persons
35 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of an accused person or suspect
35 01 01	Denial of the right to be presumed innocent
35 01 02	Denial of the right to adequate times and facilities
35 01 03	Denial of the right to an impartial judiciary
35 01 04	Denial of the right to an independent judiciary

CODE	TERM
35 01 05	Denial of the right to free assistance of an interpreter
35 01 06	Denial of the right to equality of arms
35 01 07	Denial of the right to prompt and detailed information
35 01 08	Denial of the right to prompt trial
35 01 09	Denial of the right to legal assistance
35 01 10	Denial of the right to non bis in idem
35 01 11	Denial of the right to determination of criminal charges
35 01 12	Denial of the right to access to court
35 01 13	Denial of the right to communication with defence
35 01 14	Denial of the right to fair trial
35 01 15	Denial of the right to public trial
35 01 16	Denial of the right to examination of witnesses
35 01 17	Denial of the right to nulla crimen sine lege
35 01 18	Denial of the right to freedom from giving self-incriminating evidence
35 01 19	Denial of the right to take proceedings
35 01 20	Denial of the right to determination of civil rights and obligations
35 21	Violations of rights of accused persons in terms of legislation or policy-making
35 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates rights of an accused person or suspect
35 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of an accused person or suspect
35 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for the rights of an accused person or suspect
35 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of an accused person or suspect
36	Violations of rights of detained or imprisoned persons
36 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of detained or imprisoned persons
36 01 01	Denial of legal rights of detained or imprisoned persons
36 01 01 01	Denial of the right to take proceedings
36 01 02 02	Denial of the right to determine civil rights and obligations
36 01 02 03	Denial of the right to appeal
36 01 02	Denial of appropriate conditions of detained or imprisoned persons
36 01 02 01	Denial of the right to treatment with dignity and humanity
36 01 02 02	Denial of the right to adequate accommodation
36 01 02 03	Denial of the right to adequate food
36 01 02 04	Denial of the right to adequate medical services
36 01 02 05	Denial of the right to information about regulations
36 01 02 06	Denial of the right to make complaints
36 01 03	Denial of legal rights of arrested persons
36 01 03 01	Denial of the right to lawful arrest
36 01 03 02	Denial of the right to release in case of unlawful arrest

CODE	TERM
36 01 03 03	Denial of the right to release pending trial
36 01 04	Denial of appropriate conditions of arrested persons
36 01 04 01	Denial of the right to be separated from convicts
36 01 05	Denial of legal rights specific to convicted persons
36 01 05 01	Denial of the right to seek commutation
36 01 05 02	Denial of the right to seek pardon
36 01 06	Acts against detention conditions specific to convicted persons
36 13 06 01	Denial of the right to appropriate work
36 13 06 02	Denial of treatment aimed at reform and social re-adaptation
36 21	Violations of rights of prisoners in terms of legislation or policy-making
36 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the rights of prisoners
36 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of prisoners
36 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for the enjoyment of rights by prisoners
36 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of prisoners
37	Violations of the rights of minorities
37 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of minorities
37 21	Violations of the rights of minorities in terms of legislation or policy-making
37 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the rights of minorities
37 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of minorities
37 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of the rights of minorities
37 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of minorities
37 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the rights of minorities
37 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the rights of minorities
38	Violations of rights of refugees
38 01	Direct actions which violate the rights of refugees
38 01 01	Refoulement
38 21	Violations of rights of refugees in terms of legislation or policy-making
38 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the rights of refugees
38 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the rights of refugees

CODE	TERM
38 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for the enjoyment of rights of refugees
38 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the rights of refugees
50	Violations of the right to social security, including social insurance
50 01	Direct actions which violate the right to social security
50 21	Violations of the right to social security in terms of legislation or policy-making
50 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to social security
50 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to social security
50 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of social security
50 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to social security
50 21 11 01	Failure to establish national social security programmes
50 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to social security
50 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to social security
51	Violations of the right to adequate housing
51 01	Direct actions which violate the right to adequate housing
51 21	Violations of the right to adequate housing in terms of legislation or policy-making
51 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to adequate housing
51 21 01 01	Minimum income not sufficient for adequate housing
51 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to adequate housing
51 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of adequate housing
51 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to adequate housing
51 21 11 01	Rental assistance subsidies not available
51 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to adequate housing
51 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to adequate housing

CODE	TERM
52	Violations of the right to adequate food
52 01	Direct actions which violate the right to adequate food
52 01 01	Denial of access to productive resources
52 01 02	Degradation of productive resources
52 01 03	Production practices which compromise food safety
52 01 03 01	Use of harmful inputs like chemical pesticides
52 01 04	Blockades of essential food stuffs
52 01 05	Food prices artificially inflated
52 01 06	Prohibitive or unnecessary taxes on basic food supplies
52 01 07	Dumping of goods on local markets
52 21	Violations of the right to adequate food in terms of legislation or policy-making
52 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to adequate food
52 21 01 01	Insufficient or inadequate agrarian reform programmes
52 21 01 02	Adverse agrarian reform programmes
52 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to adequate food
52 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for adequate food
52 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to adequate food
52 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to adequate food
52 31 01	Failure to prevent food shortages
52 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to adequate food
53	Violations of the right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health
53 01	Direct actions which violate the right to health
53 01 01	Prohibitive medical costs
53 01 02	Denial of subsidy for services to those who cannot afford basic health care
53 01 03	Discrimination in access to primary health care
53 01 04	Primary health care not provided in specific communities
53 01 05	Failure to provide health care services
53 01 06	Spread of infectious diseases
53 01 07	Denial of appropriate treatment
53 21	Violations of the right to health in terms of legislation or policy-making
53 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to health
53 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to health
53 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of the highest standards of health

CODE	TERM
53 21 11	Lack of law or policy fulfilling the right to health
53 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to health
53 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to health
54	Violations of the right to a healthy environment
54 01	Direct actions which violate the right to a healthy environment
54 01 01	Deterioration of natural resources
54 01 01 01	Pollution
54 01 02	Exposure to dangerous environment
54 21	Violations of the right to a healthy environment in terms of legislation or policy-making
54 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to a healthy environment
54 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to a healthy environment
54 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of the right to a healthy environment
54 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to a healthy environment
54 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to a healthy environment
54 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to a healthy environment
55	Violations of the right to education
55 01	Direct actions which violate the right to education
55 01 01	Prohibitive school fees
55 01 02	Inadequate condition of school buildings and classrooms
55 01 03	School located too great a distance from student's home
55 01 04	Failure to provide sufficient number of free school textbooks
55 01 05	Teacher-student ratio too high
55 01 06	Lack of qualified teachers
55 01 07	Insufficient length of school year to cover curriculum
55 01 08	Lack of special facilities for children with handicaps or other disabilities
55 21	Violations of the right to education in terms of legislation or policy-making
55 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to education
55 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to education

CODE	TERM
55 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of the right to education
55 21 03 01	Banning/restrictions on the establishment of non-state schools
55 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to education
55 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to education
55 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to education
55 41 01	Specific groups deprived of access to primary education
56	Violations of the right to culture
56 01	Direct actions which violate the right to culture
56 01 01	Banning/restrictions on the use of a particular language
56 01 02	Banning/restrictions on certain cultural practices
56 21	Violations of the right to culture in terms of legislation or policy-making
56 21 01	Promulgation of law or policy which violates the right to culture
56 21 02	Repeal of law or policy which used to guarantee the right to culture
56 21 03	Promulgation of law or policy which reduces guarantees for enjoyment of the right to culture
56 21 11	Lack of law or policy to guarantee/fulfil the right to culture
56 31	Non-implementation of law or policy to fulfil the right to culture
56 41	Instance of non-fulfilment of the right to culture
70	Violations of peoples' right to development
71	Violations of peoples' right to peace
72	Violations of peoples' right to self-determination
73	Violations of peoples' right to dispose of natural wealth and resources
90	Other

MICRO-THESAURUS 5 METHODS OF VIOLENCE

The purpose of this list is to classify the various methods of committing human rights violations. This list is not comprehensive, and HURIDOCS regards it as a starting point.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on "Supporting Document J: Type of Event".¹⁶ The original codes from this Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This list is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *2114 Method of Violence* in the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
01	Methods for killing	
01 01	Shooting as a method for killing	02.1
01 02	Beating as a method for killing	02.2
01 03	Attack with knife and/or other sharp instrument as a method for killing	02.23
01 04	Asphyxiation as a method for killing	02.6
01 05	Burning as a method for killing	
01 06	Bombing as a method for killing	02.7
01 07	Starvation as a method for killing	
01 08	Poisoning as a method for killing	
01 09	Medical experimentation as a method for killing	
01 90	Other methods for killing	
02	Methods of imprisonment, restriction of movement	
02 01	Held in a regular detention place	
02 02	Held in a regular prison	

¹⁶ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document J: Type of Event." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 97-112.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
02 03	Held in a military camp	
02 04	Held in a psychiatric institution	04.01
02 05	Held in a labour, concentration or extermination camp	04.02
02 06	Held in a government or military facility without any legal authorisation	04.06
02 07	Held in a private place, such as in the case of slavery, prostitution	04.04
02 08	Held in a prisoner of war camp	04.05
02 90	Other methods of imprisonment, restriction of movement	
03	Methods of violence against a person (such as torture)	
03 01	Beating	05.21
03 01 01	Slapping, kicking or punching	05.211
03 01 02	Blows with rifle butts, whips, straps or heavy sticks	05.212
03 01 03	“Telefono” - clapping on ears with the mouth shut	05.2191
03 01 04	“Falanga” - beating of soles of the feet	05.2192
03 02	Wounding	
03 03	Maiming or breaking bones	05.214
03 03 01	"Operating table" - the victim is forced to lie on a table with the upper half of the body unsupported and the abdomen is beaten	05.2193
03 03 02	Forced jumping or being thrown from heights	05.22
03 04	Burns	05.24
03 04 01	Burns through boiling water	05.241
03 04 02	Burns with cigarettes	05.232
03 04 03	Burns with chemicals	05.243
03 04 04	Burns with burning sticks or live fire	05.244
03 05	Rape	
03 05 01	Rape, with forced performance of particular sexual acts	05.252
03 05 02	Rape through introduction of inanimate objects into the genitalia	05.255
03 05 03	Rape through introduction of animate objects into the genitalia	05.256
03 06	Sexual harassment and molestation	
03 06 01	Sexual harassment and molestation, with forced performance of particular sexual acts	05.252

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
03 06 02	Sexual threats	
03 06 03	Sexual comments and other forms of sexual harassment	
03 06 04	Touching as a form of sexual harassment and molestation	
03 07	Exposure to extreme heat or cold	05.66
03 08	Application of electric shock	05.257
03 08 01	“Black slave” - an electric apparatus which inserts a heated metal skewer into the victim's anus	05.2571
03 08 02	“Picana” or “parrilla” - use of heavy metal bed frame	05.321
03 09	Asphyxiation	05.26
03 09 01	“Submarino” - includes the use of water	
03 09 02	“Submarino seco” - putting the head in a plastic bag	05.262
03 09 03	“Submarino mojado” - immersion in filthy fluid such as water with urine and excrements	05.2631
03 10	Strangulation	05.261
03 11	Forced postures	05.27
03 11 02	“Pau de arara” (parrot's perch) - or hanging the victim from a stick between knees and arms bound tightly together	05.2711
03 11 03	“Planton” (forced standing) - often under the elements, for many hours	05.272
03 11 04	“Petro” - stretching of limbs and trunk	02.273
03 11 05	Forced sitting or kneeling	05.274
03 11 06	“Saw horse” - victim is forced to sit straddling a metal or wooden bar	05.2741
03 12	Nail removal	05.28
03 13	Use of animals (rats, spiders, etc.) as a method of violence	05.31
03 14	Amputation	05.34
03 15	Deprivation	05.4
03 15 01	Deprived of food and/or water	
03 15 02	Deprived of sleep	05.43
03 15 03	Deprived of needed medical attention	05.44
03 15 04	Deprived of needed medication	05.45
03 16	Forced feeding	05.411
03 17	Immobilisation	
03 17 01	Being bound or tied up as a form of immobilisation	05.651
03 18	Isolation	

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
03 19	Stress to the senses	05.6
03 19 01	Stress through loud/disagreeable noises	05.61
03 19 02	Stress through screams and voices	05.62
03 19 03	Stress through powerful lights	05.63
03 19 04	Blindfolding	05.64
03 19 05	Overcrowding	05.48
03 20	Psychological torture and ill-treatment	05.7
03 21	Degradation	05.76
03 21 01	Verbal abuse	05.71
03 21 02	Nakedness as a form of degradation	05.762
03 21 03	Being forced to act in a degrading way	05.764
03 22	Threats (not including death threats)	05.72
03 22 01	Threats against the victim	05.721
03 22 02	Threats against the victim's family	05.722
03 22 03	Threats against the victim's friends and colleagues	05.723
03 23	Death threats	05.73
03 23 01	Threats against the victim	05.731
03 23 02	Threats against the victim's family	05.732
03 23 03	Threats against the victim's friends and colleagues	05.733
03 24	Torture as a witness	05.77
03 25	Pharmacological manipulation	05.8
03 90	Other methods of violence against a person	
04	Methods of indiscriminate attacks	12.9
04 01	Use of tear gas	12.91
04 02	Shooting as a method of indiscriminate attack	12.92
04 03	Bombing as a method of indiscriminate attack	
04 04	Arson as a method of indiscriminate attack	
04 90	Other methods of indiscriminate attack	
90	Other	
99	Unknown	

MICRO-THESAURUS 6 INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS

The purpose of this list is to indicate which international instruments are applicable to this act, i.e. which articles of which international instruments may have been violated. This is a quite complex field and should only be used by those organisations to whom it is particularly important and who have expertise in the field of international law.

This list is based on "Supporting Document L: List of Instruments".¹⁷

This list has been extracted from "International instruments relating to human rights: classification and status of ratifications as of 1 January 1998".¹⁸ A second source was *Human Rights: Major International Instruments: Status as at 31 May 2000*.¹⁹ For updating the list, research was carried out on the Web sites of various international organisations.²⁰

¹⁷ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document L: List of Instruments." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 123-127.

¹⁸ Marie, Jean-Bernard. "International Instruments Relating to Human Rights : Classification and Status of Ratification as of 1 January 1998." *Human Rights Law Journal*. 19.2-4 (1998): 117-134.

¹⁹ Symonides, Janusz, and Vladimir Volodin. *Human Rights: Major International Instruments: Status as at 31 May 2000 = Droits de l'Homme: Les Principaux Instruments Internationaux: Etat au 31 Mai 2000*. Paris: UNESCO. Sector of Social and Human Sciences. Division of Human Rights, Democracy, Peace and Tolerance, 2000.

²⁰ Council of Europe. Treaty Office *Complete List of the Council of Europe's Treaties*. Council of Europe. Treaty Office 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://conventions.coe.int/treaty/EN/cadreprincipal.htm>>. International Committee of the Red Cross. *International Humanitarian Law*. International Committee of the Red Cross. 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.icrc.org/eng/ihl>>.

International Labour Organization. *International Labour Standards according to the Classified Guide*. International Labour Organization. 7 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/norm/whatare/standards/index.htm>>.

Organization of American States. Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. *Basic Documents pertaining to Human Rights in the Interamerican System*. Organization of American States. Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.cidh.oas.org/basic.htm>>.

United Nations Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization. *Conventions and Agreements of a Standard-Setting Nature Adopted under the Auspices of UNESCO Solely or Jointly with Other International Organizations*. United Nations Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization. 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.unesco.org/general/eng/legal/convent.html>>.

United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. *International Human Rights Instruments*. United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.unhchr.ch/html/intlinst.htm>>.

University of Minnesota. Human Rights Library. *African Human Rights Instruments*. Human Rights Library. University of Minnesota. <<http://www1.umn.edu/humanrts/instree/afrinst.htm>>.

The following abbreviations are used in this list:

ECHR	European Convention on Human Rights (1950) - formally entitled Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms
ILO	International Labour Organization
OAS	Organization of American States
OAU	Organization of African Unity
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

The original codes from the Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*. The *Source Code* in the fourth column is the code used in the "International instruments relating to human rights: classification and status of ratifications as of 1 January 1998".

This list is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2155 *International Instruments*** in the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01	Universal	A	
01 01	Charter of the United Nations (1945)		
01 02	Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948)	A0	
01 03	International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966)	A1	
01 04	International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1966)	A2	
01 04 01	Declaration Regarding Article 41 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (concerning the competence of the Human Rights Committee to receive communications by one State Party against another) (1966)	A3	2i
01 04 02	Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1966)	A4	3
01 04 03	Second Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, Aiming at the Abolition of the Death Penalty (1989)	A5	3a
02	Regional	B	
02 01	European Convention on Human Rights (ECHR) (1950) - formally entitled Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms	B1	4

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
02 01 01	Declaration Regarding Article 25 of the ECHR (1950)	B2	4i
02 01 02	Declaration Regarding Article 46 of the ECHR (1950)	B3	4ii
02 01 03	Additional Protocol to the ECHR (1952)	B4	5
02 01 04	Protocol No. 2 to the ECHR, Conferring upon the European Court of Human Rights Competence to Give Advisory Opinions (1963)	B5	6
02 01 05	Protocol No. 3 to the ECHR, Amending Articles 29, 30 and 34 of the Convention (1963)		7
02 01 06	Protocol No. 4 to the ECHR, Securing Certain Rights and Freedoms other than Those Already Included in the Convention and in the First Protocol Thereto (1963)	B6	8
02 01 07	Protocol No. 5 to the ECHR Amending Articles 22 and 40 of the Convention (1966)		9
02 01 08	Protocol No. 6 to the ECHR, concerning the Abolition of the Death Penalty (1983)	B7	10
02 01 09	Protocol No. 7 to the ECHR (recognition of new rights) (1984)	B8	11
02 01 10	Protocol No. 8 to the ECHR concerning the Improvement and the Expediting of the Procedure of the European Commission on Human Rights (1985)	B9	12
02 01 11	Protocol No. 9 to the to the ECHR (right of individuals to refer cases to the court) (1990)	B10	12a
02 01 12	Protocol No. 10 to the ECHR (1992)	B11	12b
02 01 13	Protocol No. 11 to the ECHR (1994) (restructuring the control machinery) replaces Protocols nos. 2, 3, 5, 8, 9 and 10 and repeals Articles 25 and 46)		12c
02 01 14	Protocol No. 12 to the ECHR (2000)		
02 02	European Agreement relating to Persons Participating in Proceedings of the European Commission and Court of Human Rights	B12	13
02 03	European Agreement relating to Persons Participating in Proceedings of the European Court of Human Rights (1996)		13a
02 04	European Social Charter (1961)	B13	14
02 04 01	Additional Protocol to the European Social Charter (1988)	B14	14a
02 04 02	Protocol Amending the European Social Charter (1991)	B15	14b

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
02 04 03	Additional Protocol to the European Social Charter Providing for a System of Collective Complaints (1995)		14c
02 04 04	European Social Charter (Revised) (1996)		14d
02 05	American Convention on Human Rights (1969)	B16	15
02 05 01	Declaration Regarding Article 45 of the American Convention on Human Rights (1978)		15i
02 05 02	Declaration Regarding Article 62 of the American Convention on Human Rights (1978)		15ii
02 05 03	Additional Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights in the Area of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1988)	B17	15a
02 05 04	Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights to Abolish the Death Penalty (1990)	B18	15b
02 06	African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (1981)	B19	16
02 06 01	Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (1998)		
02 07	Arab Charter on Human Rights (1994)		16a
03	Instruments concerning Prevention of Discrimination	C	
03 01	International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (1965)	C1	66
03 01 01	Declaration Regarding Article 14 of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (1965)	C2	66i
03 02	International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid (1973)	C3	67
03 03	International Convention against Apartheid in Sports (1985)	C4	67a
03 04	Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Intolerance and of Discrimination based on Religion or Belief (1981)		
03 05	UNESCO Convention against Discrimination in Education (1960)	C6	70

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
03 06	UNESCO Protocol Instituting a Conciliation and Good Offices Commission to be Responsible for Seeking the Settlement of any Disputes which May Arise between States Parties to the Convention Against Discrimination in Education (1962)	C7	71
03 07	UNESCO Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice (1978)		
03 08	UNESCO Declaration on Fundamental Principles concerning the Contribution of the Mass Media to Strengthening Peace and International Understanding, to the Promotion of Human Rights and to Countering Racism, Apartheid and Incitement to War (1978)		
03 09	ILO Convention (No. 100) concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers for Work of Equal Value (1951)	C5	69
03 10	ILO Convention (No. 111) concerning Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation (1958)	C8	72
03 11	ILO Convention (No. 156) concerning Equal Opportunities and Equal Treatment for Men and Women Workers: Workers with Family Responsibilities (1981)	C9	-
04	Instruments concerning Genocide, War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity	D	
04 01	Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (1948)	D1	17
04 02	Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity (1968)	D2	18
04 03	Principles of International Co-operation in the Detection, Arrest, Extradition and Punishment of Persons Guilty of War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity (1973)		
04 04	Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (1998)		
04 05	European Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to Crimes Against Humanity and War Crimes (1974)	D6	19

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
04 06	European Convention for the Prevention of Torture and Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1987)	D7	25a
04 06 01	Protocol no. 1 to the European Convention for the Prevention of Torture and Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1993)		
04 06 02	Protocol no. 2 to the European Convention for the Prevention of Torture and Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1993)		
04 07	Inter-American Convention to Prevent and Punish Torture (1985)	D8	25b
04 08	Inter-American Convention on the Forced Disappearance of Persons (1994)		25c
05	Instruments concerning Slavery, Traffic in Persons, Forced Labour	E	
05 01	Slavery Convention Signed at Geneva on 25 September 1926 and Amended by the Protocol (1926)	E1	20
05 01 01	Supplementary Convention on the Abolition of Slavery, the Slave Trade and Institutions and Practices Similar to Slavery (1956)	E2	21
05 02	Convention for the Suppression of the Traffic in Persons and of the Exploitation of the Prostitution of Others (1949)	E3	22
05 03	ILO Convention (No. 29) concerning Forced or Compulsory Labour (1930)	E4	23
05 04	ILO Convention (No. 105) concerning the Abolition of Forced Labour (1957)	E5	24
05 05	ILO Convention (No. 138) concerning Minimum Age for Admission to Employment (1973)		
05 06	ILO Convention (No. 182) concerning the Prohibition and Immediate Action for the Elimination of the Worst Forms of Child Labour (1999)		
05 07	Inter-American Convention on International Traffic in Minors (1994)		

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
06	Instruments concerning Asylum	F	
06 01	OAS Convention on Asylum (1928)	F1	26
06 02	OAS Convention on Political Asylum (1933)	F2	27
06 03	OAS Convention on Diplomatic Asylum (1954)	F3	28
06 04	OAS Convention on Territorial Asylum (1954)	F4	29
07	Instruments concerning Freedom of Information	G	
07 01	Convention on the International Right of Correction (1952)	G1	30
07 02	Guidelines for the Regulation of Computerized Personal Data Files (1990)		
07 03	European Convention for the Protection of Individuals with regard to Automatic Processing of Personal Data (1981)	G2	31
08	Instruments relating to Protection of Children	H	
08 01	Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989)	H1	58a
08 01 01	Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the Involvement of Children in Armed Conflicts (1999)		
08 01 02	Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the Sale of Children, Child Prostitution and Child Pornography (1999)		
08 02	Declaration on Social and Legal Principles relating to the Protection and Welfare of Children, with Special Reference to Foster Placement and Adoption Nationally and Internationally (1986)		
08 03	European Convention on the Legal Status of Children Born Out of Wedlock (1975)	H2	59
08 04	European Convention on the Exercise of Children's Rights (1996)		58c
08 05	African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (1990)	H3	58b

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
09	Instruments relating to Protection of Aliens, Refugees, Stateless Persons	K	
09 01	Statute of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (1950)		
09 02	Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees (1951)	K1	37
09 03	Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons (1954)	K3	42
09 04	Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness (1961)	K4	43
09 05	Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees (1966)	K2	38
09 06	Declaration on Territorial Asylum (1967)		
09 07	Declaration on the Human Rights of Individuals Who are not Nationals of the Country in which They Live (1985)		
09 08	OAU Convention Governing the Specific Aspects of Refugee Problems in Africa (1969)	K5	39
09 09	European Agreement on the Abolition of Visas for Refugees (1951)	K6	40
09 10	European Agreement on Transfer of Responsibility for Refugees (1980)	K7	41
09 11	European Convention on the Participation of Foreigners in Public Life at Local Level (1992)		
09 12	European Convention on Nationality (1997)		29a
09 13	OAS Convention relative to the Rights of Aliens (1902)		
09 14	OAS Convention on the Status of Aliens (1928)		
10	Instruments relating to the Protection of Workers (Including Migrant Workers)	L	
10 01	International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers (1990)	L1	43a

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
10 02	ILO Convention (No. 11) concerning the Rights of Association and Combination of Agricultural Workers (1921)	L2	
10 03	ILO Convention (No. 87) concerning Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise (1948)	L3	47
10 04	ILO Convention (No. 97) concerning Migration for Employment (1949)	L4	44
10 05	ILO Convention (No. 98) concerning the Application of the Principles of the Right to Organise and Bargain Collectively (1940)	L5	48
10 06	ILO Convention (No. 122) concerning Employment Policy (1964)	L6	49
10 07	ILO Convention (No. 135) concerning Protection and Facilities to be Afforded to Workers' Representatives in the Undertaking (1971)	L7	50
10 08	ILO Convention (No. 141) concerning Organisations of Rural Workers and their Role in Economic and Social Development (1975)	L8	51
10 09	ILO Convention (No. 143) concerning Migrations in Abusive Conditions and the Promotion of Equality of Opportunity and Treatment of Migrant Workers (1975)	L9	45
10 10	ILO Convention (No. 151) concerning Protection of the Right to Organise and Procedures for Determining Conditions of Employment in the Public Service (1978)	L10	52
10 11	ILO Convention (No. 154) concerning the Promotion of Collective Bargaining (1981)		
10 12	ILO Convention (No. 168) concerning Employment Promotion and Protection against Unemployment (1988)		
10 13	European Convention on the Legal Status of Migrant Workers (1977)	L11	46

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
11	Instruments relating to Protection of Women	M	
11 01	Convention on the Political Rights of Women (1952)	M1	53
11 02	Convention on the Nationality of Married Women (1957)	M2	54
11 03	Convention on Consent to Marriage, Minimum Age for Marriage and Registration of Marriages (1962)	M3	58
11 04	Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (1979)	M4	68
11 04 01	Optional Protocol on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (1999)		
11 05	Declaration on the Elimination of Violence against Women (1993)		
11 06	OAS Convention on the Nationality of Women (1933)	M5	57
11 07	Inter-American Convention on the Granting of Political Rights to Women (1948)	M6	55
11 08	Inter-American Convention on the Granting of Civil Rights to Women (1948)	M7	56
11 09	Inter-American Convention on the Prevention, Punishment and Eradication of Violence against Women (1994)		57a
12	Instruments relating to Protection of Combatants, Prisoners and Civilians in Armed Conflict	N	
12 01	Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field (1949)	N1	60
12 02	Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of the Armed Forces at Sea (1949)	N2	61
12 03	Geneva Convention relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War (1949)	N3	62
12 04	Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War (1949)	N4	63

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
12 05	Additional Protocol to the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 relating to the Protection of Victims of International Armed Conflicts (Protocol I) (1977)	N5	64
12 05 01	Declaration Regarding Article 90 of Protocol I (concerning the competence of the International Fact-Finding Commissions) (1990)	N6	64i
12 06	Additional Protocol to the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 relating to the Protection of Victims of Non-International Armed Conflicts (Protocol II) (1977)	N7	65
12 07	Declaration on the Protection of Women and Children in Emergency and Armed Conflict (1974)		
12 08	European Convention on the Compensation of Victims of Violent Crimes (1983)		
13	Instruments relating to Protection of Indigenous Peoples and Minorities	P	
13 01	Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities (1992)		
13 02	ILO Revised Convention (No. 169) concerning Indigenous and Tribal Peoples in Independent Countries (1989)	P1	46a
13 03	European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages (1992)	P2	46b
13 04	Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities (1994)		46c
14	Instruments relating to the Right of Self-determination		
14 01	Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (1960)		
15	Instruments relating to the Right to Life and Physical Integrity		
15 01	Convention against Torture and other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1984)	D3	25

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
15 01 01	Declarations Regarding Article 21 of the Convention against Torture and other Cruel Treatment or Punishment (concerning the competence of the Committee against Torture to receive communications from states) (1987)	D4	25i
15 01 02	Declarations Regarding Article 22 of the Convention against Torture and other Cruel Treatment (concerning the competence of the Committee against Torture to receive communications from individuals) (1987)	D5	25ii
15 02	Safeguards guaranteeing Protection of the Rights of Those Facing the Death Penalty (1984)		
15 03	Principles on the Effective Prevention and Investigation of Extra-legal, Arbitrary and Summary Executions (1989)		
15 04	Declaration on the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearances (1992)		
16	Instruments relating to Treatment of Prisoners		
16 01	Standard Minimum Rules for the Treatment of Prisoners (1955)		
16 02	Principles of Medical Ethics relevant to the Role of Health Personnel, particularly Physicians, in the Protection of Prisoners and Detainees against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1982)		
16 03	Body of Principles for the Protection of All Persons under Any Form of Detention or Imprisonment (1988)		
16 04	Basic Principles for the Treatment of Prisoners (1990)		
16 05	United Nations Rules for the Protection of Juveniles Deprived of their Liberty (1990)		
17	Instruments relating to the Judiciary and Law Enforcement		
17 01	Code of Conduct for Law Enforcement Officials (1979)		

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
17 02	United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for the Administration of Juvenile Justice (The Beijing Rules) (1985)		
17 03	Declaration of Basic Principles of Justice for Victims of Crime and Abuse of Power (1985)		
17 04	Basic Principles on the Independence of the Judiciary (1985)		
17 05	Basic Principles on the Use of Force and Firearms by Law Enforcement Officials (1990)		
17 06	Basic Principles on the Role of Lawyers (1990)		
17 07	Guidelines on the Role of Prosecutors (1990)		
17 08	United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for Non-custodial Measures (The Tokyo Rules) (1990)		
17 09	United Nations Guidelines for the Prevention of Juvenile Delinquency (The Riyadh Guidelines) (1990)		
18	Instruments relating to Social Welfare, Progress and Development		
18 01	Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding between Peoples (1965)		
18 02	Declaration on Social Progress and Development (1969)		
18 03	Declaration on the Rights of Mentally Retarded Persons (1971)		
18 04	Universal Declaration on the Eradication of Hunger and Malnutrition (1974)		
18 05	Declaration on the Use of Scientific and Technological Progress in the Interests of Peace and for the Benefit of Mankind (1975)		
18 06	Declaration on the Rights of Disabled Persons (1975)		
18 07	Declaration on the Right of Peoples to Peace (1984)		
18 08	Declaration on the Right to Development (1986)		

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
18 09	Principles for the Protection of Persons with Mental Illness and the Improvement of Mental Health Care (1991)		
19	Instruments relating to Social Security		
19 01	ILO Convention (No. 102) concerning Minimum Standards of Social Security (1952)		32
19 02	European Code of Social Security (1964)		33
19 02 01	Protocol to the European Code of Social Security (1964)		34
19 03	European Code of Social Security (Revised) (1990)		34a
19 04	European Convention on Social Security (1972)		35
19 04 01	Supplementary Agreement for the Application of the European Convention on Social Security (1972)		36
19 04 02	Protocol to the European Convention on Social Security (1994)		36a
20	Instruments relating to Bioethics		
20 01	UNESCO Universal Declaration on the Human Genome and Human Rights (1996)		
20 02	European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Dignity of the Human Being with regard to the Application of Biology and Medicine: Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (1997)		36b
20 02 01	Additional Protocol to the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Dignity of the Human Being with regard to the Application of Biology and Medicine, on the Prohibition of Cloning Human Beings (1998)		
21	Instruments relating to Cultural Rights		
21 01	Universal Copyright Convention (1971)		
21 02	UNESCO Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (1954)		
21 03	UNESCO Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (1964)		

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
21 04	UNESCO Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation (1966)		
21 05	UNESCO Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972)		
21 06	UNESCO Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms (1974)		
21 07	European Convention on Offences relating to Cultural Property (1985)		
22	Instruments relating to Human Rights Defenders		
22 01	Declaration on the Right and Responsibility of Individuals, Groups and Organs of Society to Promote and Protect Universally Recognised Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms (2000)		
23	Instruments relating to Transnational Organised Crime		
23 01	United Nations Convention against Transnational Organised Crime (2000)		
23 01 01	Protocol Against the Smuggling of Migrants by Air and Sea, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organised Crime (2000)		
23 01 02	Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing United Nations Convention against Transnational Organised Crime (2000)		
90	Other		

MICRO-THESAURUS 7 COUNTING UNITS

The purpose of this list is to identify the counting unit used when a record is created. It is needed because the *Person* format can be used for both individuals and groups.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *902 Counting Unit* in the *Person* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Individual
02	Family
03	Group, organisation or institution
04	Community
05	Social group, class or caste
06	People in general

MICRO-THESAURUS 8 CIVIL STATUS

The purpose of this list is to identify the civil status of a person.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*.²¹ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **918 Civil Status** in the **Person** format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Single	01
02	Married	02
03	Widowed	03
04	Separated	04
05	Divorced	
06	Living with common-law spouse	
07	With partner	
90	Other	09
99	Unknown	

²¹ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 125.

MICRO-THESAURUS 9 EDUCATION

The purpose of this list is to record the highest level of education attained by a person.

This list is adapted from the *UNESCO: IBE Education Thesaurus*.²²

This is a hierarchical list with two levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **920 Formal Education** in the *Person* format.

CODE	TERM
01	No education
02	Pre-primary education
03	Primary education
04	Secondary education
04 01	Lower secondary education
04 02	Higher secondary education
05	Higher education
05 01	Short-cycle higher education
90	Other
99	Unknown

²² United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation. International Bureau of Education. *UNESCO: IBE Education Thesaurus : A List of Terms for Indexing and Retrieving Documents and Data*. Geneva: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation. International Bureau of Education, 1990.

MICRO-THESAURUS 10 OCCUPATIONS (ILO CATEGORIES)

The purpose of this list is to record occupations held by persons according to a commonly used international classification system.

This list is based on "Supporting Document H: List of Occupations".²³

This list has been adapted from the *International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO-88)*.²⁴ This standard of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) is widely used by various national governmental bodies (Ministry of Labour, Statistical Office) in developing their Standard Classification of Occupations.

The original codes from the Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*. The *Source Code* in the fourth column is the code used in the *International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO-88)*.

This is a hierarchical list with four levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **922 Occupation (ILO Categories)** in the *Person* format

Groups wishing to record occupations according to their own list can use field **923 Local Term for Occupation** in the *Person* format. Guidelines for compiling such a list and a sample Micro-thesaurus can be found in this volume, as *Micro-thesaurus 64: Local Terms for Occupations*.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers	.1	11
01 01	Legislators and senior officials	.11	111
01 01 01	Legislators	.111	1110
01 01 02	Senior government officials	.112	112
01 01 03	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages	.113	112
01 01 04	Senior officials of special-interest organisations	.114	114
01 01 04 01	Senior officials of political party organisations	.1141	1141
01 01 04 02	Senior officials of economic-interest organisations	.1142	1142
01 01 04 03	Senior officials of humanitarian organisations	.1143	1143
01 02	Corporate managers	.12	12
01 02 01	Directors and chief executives		121

²³ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document H: List of Occupations." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 123-127.

²⁴ International Labour Office. Bureau of Statistics. *International Standard Classification of Occupations: ISCO-88*. Geneva: International Labour Office. Bureau of Statistics, 1990.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01 02 02	Production and operations department managers		122
01 02 03	Other department managers		123
01 03	General managers	.13	13
02	Professionals	.2	2
02 01	Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals	.21	21
02 01 01	Physicists, chemists and related professionals		211
02 01 02	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals		212
02 01 03	Computing professionals		213
02 01 04	Architects, engineers and related professionals		214
02 02	Life science and health professionals	.22	22
02 02 01	Life science professionals	.221	221
02 02 02	Health professionals (except nursing)	.222	222
02 02 03	Nursing and midwifery professionals (university trained)	.223	223
02 03	Teaching professionals	.23	231
02 03 01	College, university and higher education teaching professionals	.231	232
02 03 02	Secondary education teaching professionals	.232	233
02 03 03	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals	.233	234
02 03 04	Special education teaching professionals		235
02 03 90	Other teaching professionals		
02 90	Other professionals	.24	24
02 90 01	Business professionals	.241	241
02 90 02	Legal professionals	.242	242
02 90 02 01	Lawyers	.2421	2421
02 90 02 02	Judges	.2422	2422
02 90 03	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals	.243	243
02 90 04	Social and related science professionals	.244	244
02 90 04 01	Economists	.2441	2441
02 90 04 02	Sociologists, anthropologists and related professionals	.2442	2442
02 90 04 03	Philosophers, historians and political scientists	.2443	2443
02 90 04 04	Philologists, translators and interpreters	.2444	2444
02 90 04 05	Psychologists	.2445	2445
02 90 04 06	Social work professionals	.2446	2446
02 90 05	Writers, creative and performing artists	.245	245

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
02 90 05 01	Authors, journalists and other writers	.2451	2451
02 90 05 02	Sculptors, painters and related artists	.2452	2452
02 90 05 03	Composers, musicians, and singers	.2453	2453
02 90 05 04	Choreographers and dancers	.2454	2454
02 90 05 05	Film, stage and related actors and directors	.2455	2455
02 90 06	Religious professionals	.246	246
03	Technicians and associate professionals	.3	3
03 01	Physical and engineering science associate professionals	.31	31
03 01 01	Physical and engineering science technicians		311
03 01 02	Computer associate professionals (such as computer assistants and computer equipment operators)	.311	312
03 01 03	Optical and electronic equipment controllers	.312	313
03 01 03 01	Photographers and audio-visual recording equipment controllers	.3121	3131
03 01 03 02	Broadcasting and telecommunications equipment controllers	.3122	3132
03 01 04	Ship and aircraft controllers and technicians	.314	314
03 01 05	Safety and quality inspectors	.315	315
03 02	Life science and health associate professionals	.32	32
03 02 01	Life science technicians and related associate professionals		321
03 02 02	Modern health associate professionals (except nursing)	.321	322
03 02 03	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals	.322	323
03 02 04	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers	.323	324
03 03	Teaching associate professionals	.33	33
03 03 01	Primary education teaching associate professionals		331
03 03 02	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals		332
03 03 03	Special education teaching associate professionals		333
03 03 04	Other teaching associate professionals		334
03 04	Paid workers in special interest organisations	.35	
03 04 01	Paid workers in political organisation	.351	
03 04 02	Paid workers in disarmament organisation	.352	
03 04 03	Paid workers in environmental organisation	.353	
03 04 04	Paid workers in human rights organisation	.354	
03 04 05	Paid workers in peace organisation	.355	
03 04 06	Paid workers in union	.356	
03 04 07	Paid workers in women's issues organisation	.357	

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
03 04 08	Non-ordained religious associate professionals and church workers	.358	
03 04 09	Paid social workers	.359	
03 04 10	Paid community workers	.360	
03 90	Other associate professionals	.34	34
03 90 01	Finance and sales associate professionals		341
03 90 02	Business services agents and trade brokers		342
03 90 03	Administrative associate professionals		343
03 90 04	Customs, tax and related government associate professionals	.3411	344
03 90 05	Police inspectors and detectives	.5154	345
03 90 06	Social work associate professionals		346
03 90 07	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals	.343	347
03 90 08	Religious associate professionals		348
04	Clerks	.4	4
04 01	Office clerks	.41	41
04 01 01	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks		411
04 01 02	Numerical clerks		412
04 01 03	Material-recording and transport clerks		413
04 01 04	Library, mail and related clerks		414
04 01 05	Other office clerks		419
04 02	Customer services clerks	.42	42
04 02 01	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks		421
04 02 02	Client information clerks		422
05	Service workers and shop and market sales workers	.5	5
05 01	Personal and protective services workers and guards	.51	51
05 01 01	Travel attendants and related workers (such as travel stewards, guides and transport conductors)	.511	511
05 01 02	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers	.512	512
05 01 03	Personal care workers	.513	513
05 01 04	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers	.514	515
05 01 05	Other personal services workers		514
05 01 06	Protective services workers	.515	516
05 01 06 01	Fire-fighters	.5151	5161
05 01 06 02	Policemen; policewomen	.5152	5162
05 01 06 03	Prison guards	.5153	5163
05 01 06 90	Other protective services workers		5169

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
05 02	Salespersons, demonstrators and models	.52	52
05 02 01	Fashion and other models	.523	521
05 02 02	Shop salespersons and demonstrators		522
05 02 03	Stall and market salespersons	.522	523
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	.6	6
06 01	Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery producers	.61	61
06 01 01	Market gardeners and crop growers	.611	611
06 01 02	Market-oriented animal producers	.612	612
06 01 03	Market-oriented crop and animal producers		613
06 01 04	Forestry and related workers	.613	614
06 01 05	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers	.614	615
06 02	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers	.62	62
07	Craft and related trades workers	.7	7
07 01	Extraction and building trades workers	.71	71
07 01 01	Miners, shotfirers, stonecutters and carvers		711
07 01 02	Building frame and related trades workers		712
07 01 03	Building finishers and related trades workers		713
07 01 04	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers		714
07 02	Metal and machinery trades workers	.72	72
07 02 01	Metal moulders, welders, sheetmetal workers, structural-metal preparers, and related workers		721
07 02 02	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers		722
07 02 03	Machinery mechanics and fitters		723
07 02 04	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters		724
07 03	Precision, handicraft and related trades workers	.73	73
07 03 01	Precision workers in metal and related materials		731
07 03 02	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers		732
07 03 03	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials		733
07 03 04	Printing and related trades workers	.731	734
07 04	Other craft and related trades workers	.74	74
07 04 01	Food processing and related trades workers		741
07 04 02	Wood treaters, cabinet-makers and related trades workers		742

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
07 04 03	Textile, garment and related trades workers		743
07 04 04	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers		744
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers	.8	8
08 01	Stationary-plant and related operators	.81	81
08 01 01	Mining- and mineral-processing plant operators		811
08 01 02	Metal-processing plant operators		812
08 01 03	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators		813
08 01 04	Wood-processing- and papermaking-plant operators		814
08 01 05	Chemical-processing plant operators		815
08 01 06	Power-production and related plant operators		816
08 01 07	Automated assembly-line and industrial-robot operators		817
08 02	Machine operators and assemblers		82
08 02 01	Metal- and mineral-products machine operators		821
08 02 02	Chemical-products machine operators		822
08 02 03	Rubber- and plastic-products machine operators		823
08 02 04	Wood-products machine operators		824
08 02 05	Printing-, binding- and paper-products machine operators		825
08 02 06	Textile-, fur- and leather-products machine operators		826
08 02 07	Food and related products machine operators		827
08 02 08	Assemblers		828
08 02 90	Other machine operators and assemblers		829
08 03	Drivers and mobile machinery operators	.83	83
08 03 01	Railway engine drivers and related workers	.831	831
08 03 02	Motor vehicle drivers	.832	832
08 03 02 01	Motorcycle drivers	.8321	8321
08 03 02 02	Car, taxi and light van drivers	.8322	8322
08 03 02 03	Bus and tram drivers	.8323	8323
08 03 02 04	Heavy truck drivers	.8324	8324
08 03 03	Agricultural, earthmoving, lifting and other mobile materials-handling equipment operators	.833	833
08 03 04	Ships' deck crews and related workers	.834	834
09	Elementary occupations	.9	9
09 01	Sales and services elementary occupations	.91	91
09 01 01	Street vendors and related workers	.911	911
09 01 01 01	Street food vendors	.9111	9111
09 01 01 02	Street vendors, other products	.9112	9112
09 01 01 03	Door-to-door and telephone salespersons	.9113	9113

10. OCCUPATIONS (ILO CATEGORIES)

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
09 01 02	Shoe cleaning and other street services	.912	912
09 01 03	Domestic helpers and cleaners, including domestic cooks	.913	913
09 01 03 01	Domestic helpers and cleaners	.9131	9131
09 01 03 02	Helpers and cleaners in offices and hotels and related workers	.9132	9132
09 01 03 03	Hand launderers and pressers	.9133	9133
09 01 04	Building caretakers, vehicle, window and related cleaners	.914	914
09 01 05	Messengers, watchers and security workers	.915	915
09 01 06	Garbage collectors and related labourers	.916	916
09 02	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers	.92	92
09 02 01	Agricultural, forestry and fishery labourers	.921	921
09 02 01 01	Farm-hands and labourers		
09 02 01 02	Forestry labourers	.9212	9212
09 02 01 03	Fishery, hunting and trapping labourers	.9213	9213
09 03	Labourers in mining, construction, manufacturing and transport	.93	93
09 03 01	Mining and construction labourers	.931	931
09 03 01 01	Mining and quarrying labourers	.9311	9311
09 03 01 02	Construction and maintenance labourers	.9312	9312
09 03 01 03	Building construction labourers	.9313	9313
09 03 02	Manufacturing labourers	.932	932
09 03 02 01	Assembling labourers		
09 03 02 02	Hand packers and other manufacturing labourers		
09 03 03	Transport labourers	.933	933
09 03 03 01	Hand and pedal vehicle drivers (such as rickshaw drivers)	.9332	9331
09 03 03 02	Drivers and operators of animal drawn vehicles and machinery	.9333	9332
09 03 03 03	Freight handlers	.9331	9333
09 09	Temporary day labourer	.99	
10	Armed forces	.0	0
10 01	Army	.01	
10 02	Navy	.02	
10 03	Air forces	.03	

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
10 04	Reserve forces	.04	
10 11	Guerrilla	.05	
90	Other	9.9	
90 01	Retired		
90 02	Unemployed	1.1	
90 03	Student	1.2	
90 03 01	University; post-secondary	1.21	
90 04	Beggar; street dweller	1.3	
90 05	Persons in prostitution		
90 06	Volunteer workers in special interest organisations	1.4	
90 06 01	Volunteer workers in political organisation	1.41	
90 06 02	Volunteer workers in disarmament organisation	1.42	
90 06 03	Volunteer workers in environmental organisation	1.43	
90 06 04	Volunteer workers in human rights organisation	1.44	
90 06 05	Volunteer workers in peace organisation	1.45	
90 06 06	Volunteer workers in union	1.46	
99 06 07	Volunteer workers in co-operative	1.47	
90 06 08	Volunteer women's issues workers	1.52	
90 06 09	Non-ordained religious and church volunteer workers	1.48	
90 06 10	Volunteer social workers	1.49	
90 06 11	Volunteer community workers	1.51	
99	Unknown	9.1	

MICRO-THESAURUS 11 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTORS

The purpose of this list is to detail specific physical identification markings. It may be particularly useful for organisations investigating violations of civil and political rights, such as disappearances and torture. It may be used in reference to victims or perpetrators.

The list is reproduced from “The Role of the Forensic Odontologist in Human Rights Investigations”, by Lowell J. Levine.²⁵ It was published previously as Supporting Document K: Personal Descriptors.²⁶ The original codes from the Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with two levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for fields **926 Physical Description** in the *Person* format and **2116 Physical Consequences** in the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
01	Artificial body parts and aids	
01 01	Arm, left, artificial	ART L ARM
01 02	Arm, right, artificial	ART R ARM
01 03	Brace, left arm	BRAC L ARM
01 04	Brace, right arm	BRAC R ARM
01 05	Brace, back	BRAC BACK
01 06	Brace, left leg	BRAC L LEG
01 07	Brace, right leg	BRAC R LEG
01 08	Brace, neck	BRAC NECK
01 09	Braces, teeth	BRAC TEETH
01 10	Contact lenses	CON LENSES
01 11	Denture, lower only	DENT LOW
01 12	Denture, upper only	DENT UP
01 13	Denture, upper and lower	DENT UP LO
01 14	Ear, left, artificial	ART L EAR
01 15	Ear, right, artificial	ART R EAR
01 16	Eye, left, artificial	ART L EYE
01 17	Eye, right, artificial	ART R EYE
01 18	Foot, left, artificial	ART L FT
01 19	Foot, right, artificial	ART R FT
01 20	Glasses (prescription)	GLASSES

²⁵ Levine, Lowell J. “The Role of the Forensic Odontologist in Human Rights Investigations.” *American Journal of Forensic Medicine and Pathology* 5.4 (1984): 313-320.

²⁶ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document K: Personal Descriptors." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 113-122.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
01 21	Hand, left, artificial	ART L HND
01 22	Hand, right, artificial	ART R HND
01 23	Hearing aid	HEAR AID
01 24	Leg, left, artificial	ART L LEG
01 25	Leg, right, artificial	ART R LEG
02	Eye Disorders	
02 01	Cataract, left eye	CATA L EYE
02 02	Cataract, right eye	CATA R EYE
02 03	Cross-eyed	CROSSEYED
02 04	Eye, left, blind	BLND L EYE
02 05	Eye, right, blind	BLND R EYE
02 06	Eye, left and right blind	BLND
03	Deafness	
03 01	Deaf, left ear	DEAF L EAR
03 02	Deaf, right ear	DEAF R EAR
03 03	Deaf, left and right ears	DEAF
03 04	Deaf-mute	DEAF MUTE
04	Deformities	
04 01	Cauliflower left ear	CAUL L EAR
04 02	Cauliflower right ear	CAUL R EAR
04 03	Cleft palate	CLEFT PAL
04 04	Crippled arm, left	CRIP L ARM
04 05	Crippled arm, right	CRIP R ARM
04 06	Crippled finger(s), left hand (includes webbed fingers)	CRIP L FGR
04 07	Crippled finger(s), right hand (includes webbed fingers)	CRIP R FGR
04 08	Crippled foot, left (includes clubfoot)	CRIP L FT
04 09	Crippled foot, right (includes clubfoot)	CRIP R FT
04 10	Crippled hand, left	CRIP L HND
04 11	Crippled hand, right	CRIP R HND
04 12	Crippled leg, left	CRIP L LEG
04 13	Crippled leg, right	CRIP R LEG
04 14	Crippled toe, left (includes webbed toes)	CRIP L TOE
04 15	Crippled toe, right (includes webbed toes)	CRIP R TOE
04 16	Extra breast, centre	EXTR C BRST
04 17	Extra breast, left	EXTR L BRST
04 18	Extra breast, right	EXTR R BRST
04 19	Extra finger(s), left hand	EXTR LFGR
04 20	Extra finger(s), right hand	EXTR RFGR
04 21	Extra nipple, centre	EXTR C NIP

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
04 22	Extra nipple, left	EXTR L NIP
04 23	Extra nipple, right	EXTR R NIP
04 24	Extra toe(s), left foot	EXTR L TOE
04 25	Extra toe(s), right foot	EXTR R TOE
04 26	Harelip	HARELIP
04 27	Humpbacked	HUMPBACKED
04 28	Mute (to be used if person is mute, but not deaf)	MUTE
04 29	Protruding lower jaw	PROT L JAW
04 30	Protruding upper jaw	PROT U JAW
04 31	Shorter left leg	SHRT L LEG
04 32	Shorter right leg	SHRT R LEG
05	Fractured Bones	
05 01	Fractured ankle, left	FRC L ANKL
05 02	Fractured ankle, right	FRC R ANKL
05 03	Fractured forearm, left	FRC LL ARM
05 04	Fractured forearm, right	FRC LR ARM
05 05	Fractured upper arm, left	FRC UL ARM
05 06	Fractured upper arm, right	FRC UR ARM
05 07	Fractured back	FRC BACK
05 08	Fractured clavicle, left	FRC L CLAVI
05 09	Fractured clavicle, right	FRC R CLAVI
05 10	Fractured finger(s), left hand	FRC L FGR
05 11	Fractured finger(s), right hand	FRC R FGR
05 12	Fractured foot, left	FRC L FOOT
05 13	Fractured foot, right	FRC R FOOT
05 14	Fractured hand, left	FRC L HAND
05 15	Fractured hand, right	FRC R HAND
05 16	Fractured jaw, upper left	FRC UL JAW
05 17	Fractured jaw, upper right	FRC UR JAW
05 18	Fractured jaw, lower left	FRC LL JAW
05 19	Fractured jaw, lower right	FRC LR JAW
05 20	Fractured knee, left	FRC LKNEE
05 21	Fractured knee, right	FRC RKNEE
05 22	Fractured lower leg, left	FRC LL LEG
05 23	Fractured lower leg, right	FRC LR LEG
05 24	Fractured thigh, left	FRC UL LEG
05 25	Fractured thigh, right	FRC UR LEG
05 26	Fractured neck	FRC NECK
05 27	Fractured nose	FRC NOSE
05 28	Fractured pelvic bone, left	FRC L PELVI
05 29	Fractured pelvic bone, right	FRC R PELVI
05 30	Fractured rib(s), left	FRC L RIB
05 31	Fractured rib(s), right	FRC R RIB
05 32	Fractured shoulder, left	FRC L SHLD
05 33	Fractured shoulder, right	FRC R SHLD

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
05 34	Fractured skull	FRC SKULL
05 35	Fractured spine	FRC SPINE
05 36	Fractured sternum	FRC STERN
05 37	Fractured toe(s), left foot	FRC L TOE
05 38	Fractured toe(s), right foot	FRC R TOE
05 39	Fractured wrist, left	FRC L WRST
05 40	Fractured wrist, right	FRC R WRST
06	Medical Devices	
06 01	Artificial elbow joint	ART ELBOW
06 02	Artificial hip joint	ART HIP
06 03	Artificial knee joint	ART KNEE
06 04	Artificial larynx	ART LARYNX
06 05	Artificial shoulder joint	ART SHLD
06 06	Cardiac pacemaker	CARD PACEM
06 07	Colostomy appliances	COLOST APP
06 08	Intramedullary rod	INTRA ROD
06 09	Intrauterine device	IUD
06 10	Orthopaedic nail or pin	ORTH NAIL
06 11	Orthopaedic plate	ORTH PLATE
06 12	Orthopaedic screw	ORTH SCREW
06 13	Shunt, arterial, vascular	SHUNT ART
06 14	Shunt, cerebral ventricle	SHUNT CERB
06 15	Skull plate	SKL PLATE
06 16	Staples	STAPLES
06 17	Tubes in ears, both	EAR TUBES
06 18	Tubes in ear, left	TUBE L EAR
06 19	Tubes in ear, right	TUBE R EAR
06 20	Vascular prosthesis	VASC PROTH
06 21	Wire sutures	WIRE SUTUR
07	Missing Body Parts/Organs	
07 01	Missing adenoids	MISS ADND
07 02	Missing appendix	MISS APPNX
07 03	Missing arm, left	MISS L ARM
07 04	Missing arm, right	MISS R ARM
07 05	Missing arm, lower left	MISS LL ARM
07 06	Missing arm, lower right	MISS LR ARM
07 07	Missing breasts	MISS BRSTS
07 08	Missing breast, left	MISS L BRST
07 09	Missing breast, right	MISS R BRST
07 10	Missing ear, left	MISS L EAR
07 11	Missing ear, right	MISS R EAR
07 12	Missing eye, left	MISS L EYE
07 13	Missing eye, right	MISS R EYE

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
07 14	Missing finger(s), left hand	MISS L FGR
07 15	Missing finger(s), right hand	MISS R FGR
07 16	Missing finger joint(s), left hand	MISS L FJT
07 17	Missing finger joint(s), right hand	MISS R FJT
07 18	Missing foot, left	MISS L FT
07 19	Missing foot, right	MISS R FT
07 20	Missing gallbladder	MISS GALL
07 21	Missing hand, left	MISS L HND
07 22	Missing hand, right	MISS R HND
07 23	Missing intestines	MISS INTES
07 24	Missing kidney, left	MISS L KI
07 25	Missing kidney, right	MISS R KI
07 26	Missing larynx	MISS LRYNX
07 27	Missing leg, left	MISS L LEG
07 28	Missing leg, right	MISS R LEG
07 29	Missing leg, lower left	MISS LL LEG
07 30	Missing leg, lower right	MISS LR LEG
07 31	Missing lung, left	MISS L LUNG
07 32	Missing lung, right	MISS R LUNG
07 33	Missing nose	MISS NOSE
07 34	Missing ovaries	MISS OVARS
07 35	Missing ovary, left	MISS L OVAR
07 36	Missing ovary, right	MISS R OVAR
07 37	Missing pancreas	MISS PANCR
07 38	Missing prostate gland	MISS PROST
07 39	Missing spleen	MISS SPLEN
07 40	Missing stomach	MISS STOMA
07 41	Missing testis, left	MISS L TES
07 42	Missing testis, right	MISS R TES
07 43	Missing thyroid	MISS THYRD
07 44	Missing toe(s), left foot	MISS L TOE
07 45	Missing toe(s), right foot	MISS R TOE
07 46	Missing tongue	MISS TONG
07 47	Missing tonsils	MISS TONSL
07 48	Missing uterus	MISS UTRUS
08	Moles	
08 01	Mole on arm, left	MOLE L ARM
08 02	Mole on arm, right	MOLE R ARM
08 03	Mole on breast, left	MOLE L BRST
08 04	Mole on breast, right	MOLE R BRST
08 05	Mole on buttock, left	MOLE L BUTTK
08 06	Mole on buttock, right	MOLE R BUTTK
08 07	Mole on cheek (face), left	MOLE L CHK
08 08	Mole on cheek (face), right	MOLE R CHK
08 09	Mole on chin	MOLE CHIN

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
08 10	Mole on ear, left	MOLE L EAR
08 11	Mole on ear, right	MOLE R EAR
08 12	Mole on eyebrow/eye area, left	MOLE L EYE
08 13	Mole on eyebrow/eye area, right	MOLE R EYE
08 14	Mole on finger(s), left hand	MOLE L FGR
08 15	Mole on finger(s), right hand	MOLE R FGR
08 16	Mole on forehead	MOLE FHD
08 17	Mole on hand, left	MOLE L HND
08 18	Mole on hand, right	MOLE R HND
08 19	Mole on lip, lower	MOLE L LIP
08 20	Mole on lip, upper	MOLE U LIP
08 21	Mole on neck	MOLE NECK
08 22	Mole on nose	MOLE NOSE
08 23	Mole on wrist, left	MOLE L WRS
08 24	Mole on wrist, right	MOLE R WRS
09	Needle ("Track") Marks	
09 01	Needle marks on arm, left	NM L ARM
09 02	Needle marks on arm, right	NM R ARM
09 03	Needle marks on buttock, left	NM L BUTTK
09 04	Needle marks on buttock, right	NM R BUTTK
09 05	Needle marks on finger(s), left hand	NM L FGR
09 06	Needle marks on finger(s), right hand	NM R FGR
09 07	Needle marks on foot, left	NM L FOOT
09 08	Needle marks on foot, right	NM R FOOT
09 09	Needle marks on hand, left	NM L HND
09 10	Needle marks on hand, right	NM R HND
09 11	Needle marks on leg, left	NM L LEG
09 12	Needle marks on leg, right	NM R LEG
09 13	Needle marks on thigh, left	NM L THIGH
09 14	Needle marks on thigh, right	NM R THIGH
09 15	Needle marks on wrist, left	NM L WRIST
09 16	Needle marks on wrist, right	NM R WRIST
10	Other Physical Characteristics	
10 01	Bald; Balding	BALD
10 02	Cleft chin	CLEFT CHIN
10 03	Dimples, left cheek (face)	DIMP L CHK
10 04	Dimples, right cheek (face)	DIMP R CHK
10 05	Freckles	FRECKLES
10 06	Hair implants	HAIR IMPL
10 07	Pierced ears	PRCD EARS
10 08	Pierced left ear	PRCD L EAR
10 09	Pierced right ear	PRCD R EAR
10 10	Pierced nose	PRCD NOSE

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
11	Scars	
11 01	Scar on abdomen	SC ABDOM
11 02	Scar on ankle, left	SC L ANKL
11 03	Scar on ankle, right	SC R ANKL
11 04	Scar on arm, left upper	SC UL ARM
11 05	Scar on arm, right upper	SC UR ARM
11 06	Scar on back	SC BACK
11 07	Scar on breast, left	SC L BRST
11 08	Scar on breast, right	SC R BRST
11 09	Scar on buttock, left	SC L BUTTK
11 10	Scar on buttock, right	SC R BUTTK
11 11	Scar on calf, left	SC L CALF
11 12	Scar on calf, right	SC R CALF
11 13	Scar on cheek (face), left	SC L CALF
11 14	Scar on cheek (face), right	SC R CHK
11 15	Scar on chest	SC CHEST
11 16	Scar on chin	SC CHIN
11 17	Scar on ear, left	SC L EAR
11 18	Scar on ear, right	SC R EAR
11 19	Scar on elbow, left	SC L ELB
11 20	Scar on elbow, right	SC R ELB
11 21	Scar on eyebrow/eye area, left	SC L EYE
11 22	Scar on eyebrow/eye area, right	SC R EYE
11 23	Scar on finger(s), left hand	SC L FGR
11 24	Scar on finger(s), right hand	SC R FGR
11 25	Scar on foot, left	SC L FT
11 26	Scar on foot, right	SC R FT
11 27	Scar on forearm, left	SC LF ARM
11 28	Scar on forearm, right	SC RF ARM
11 29	Scar on forehead	SC FHD
11 30	Scar on hand, left	SC L HND
11 31	Scar on hand, right	SC R HND
11 32	Scar on head (non-specific)	SC HEAD
11 33	Scar on knee, left	SC L KNEE
11 34	Scar on knee, right	SC R KNEE
11 35	Scar on lip, lower	SC LOW LIP
11 36	Scar on lip, upper	SC UP LIP
11 37	Scar on neck	SC NECK
11 38	Scar on nose	SC NOSE
11 39	Pockmarks	POCKMARKS
11 40	Scar on shoulder, left	SC L SHLD
11 41	Scar on shoulder, right	SC R SHLD
11 42	Scar on thigh, left	SC L THGH
11 43	Scar on thigh, right	SC R THGH
11 44	Scar on wrist, left	SC L WRIST
11 45	Scar on wrist, right	SC R WRIST

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
12	Skin Discolouration (including birthmarks)	
12 01	Discolouration on abdomen	DISC ABDOM
12 02	Discolouration on ankle, left	DISC L ANK
12 03	Discolouration on ankle, right	DISC R ANK
12 04	Discolouration on arm, left	DISC L ARM
12 05	Discolouration on arm, right	DISC R ARM
12 06	Discolouration on back	DISC BACK
12 07	Discolouration on buttock, left	DISC L BUT
12 08	Discolouration on buttock, right	DISC R BUT
12 09	Discolouration on cheek (face), left	DISC L CHK
12 10	Discolouration on cheek (face), right	DISC R CHK
12 11	Discolouration on chest	DISC CHEST
12 12	Discolouration on chin	DISC CHIN
12 13	Discolouration on ear, left	DISC L EAR
12 14	Discolouration on ear, right	DISC R EAR
12 15	Discolouration on eyebrow, left; l-eye area	DISC L EYE
12 16	Discolouration on eyebrow, right; r-eye area	DISC R EYE
12 17	Discolouration on finger(s), left hand	DISC L FGR
12 18	Discolouration on finger(s), right hand	DISC R FGR
12 19	Discolouration on foot, left	DISC L FT
12 20	Discolouration on foot, right	DISC R FT
12 21	Discolouration on forehead	DISC FHD
12 22	Discolouration on hand, left	DISC L HND
12 23	Discolouration on hand, right	DISC R HND
12 24	Discolouration on knee, left	DISC L KNEE
12 25	Discolouration on knee, right	DISC R KNEE
12 26	Discolouration on leg, left	DISC L LEG
12 27	Discolouration on leg, right	DISC R LEG
12 28	Discolouration on lip, lower	DISC L LIP
12 29	Discolouration on lip, upper	DISC U LIP
12 30	Discolouration on neck	DISC NECK
12 31	Discolouration on nose	DISC NOSE
12 32	Discolouration on shoulder, left	DISC L SHLD
12 33	Discolouration on shoulder, right	DISC R SHLD
12 34	Discolouration on wrist, left	DISC L WRS
12 35	Discolouration on wrist, right	DISC R WRS
13	Tattoos	
13 01	Tattoo on abdomen	TAT ABDOM
13 02	Tattoo on ankle, left	TAT L ANKL
13 03	Tattoo on ankle, right	TAT R ANKL
13 04	Tattoo on arm, left upper	TAT UL ARM
13 05	Tattoo on arm, right upper	TAT UR ARM
13 06	Tattoo on back	TAT BACK
13 07	Tattoo on breast	TAT BREAST

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
13 08	Tattoo on breast, left	TAT L BRST
13 09	Tattoo on breast, right	TAT R BRST
13 10	Tattoo on buttocks	TAT BUTTK
13 11	Tattoo on buttock, left	TAT L BUTTK
13 12	Tattoo on buttock, right	TAT R BUTTK
13 13	Tattoo on calf, left	TAT L CALF
13 14	Tattoo on calf, right	TAT R CALF
13 15	Tattoo on cheek (face), left	TAT L CHK
13 16	Tattoo on cheek (face), right	TAT R CHK
13 17	Tattoo on chest	TAT CHEST
13 18	Tattoo on chin	TAT CHIN
13 19	Tattoo on ear, left	TAT L EAR
13 20	Tattoo on ear, right	TAT R EAR
13 21	Tattoo on finger(s), left hand	TAT L FGR
13 22	Tattoo on finger(s), right hand	TAT R FGR
13 23	Tattoo on forearm, left	TAT LF ARM
13 24	Tattoo on forearm, right	TAT RF ARM
13 25	Tattoo on forehead	TAT FHD
13 26	Tattoo on groin area	TAT GROIN
13 27	Tattoo on hand, left	TAT L HND
13 28	Tattoo on hand, right	TAT R HND
13 29	Tattoo on head (non-specific)	TAT HEAD
13 30	Tattoo on knee, left	TAT L KNEE
13 31	Tattoo on knee, right	TAT R KNEE
13 32	Tattoo on neck	TAT NECK
13 33	Tattoo on nose	TAT NOSE
13 34	Tattoo on shoulder, left	TAT L SHLD
13 35	Tattoo on shoulder, right	TAT R SHLD
13 36	Tattoo on thigh, left	TAT L THGH
13 37	Tattoo on thigh, right	TAT R THGH
13 38	Tattoo on wrist, left	TAT L WRS
13 39	Tattoo on wrist, right	TAT R WRS
90	Other	

MICRO-THESAURUS 12 RELIGIONS

The purpose of this list is to select the religion adhered to by a person.

This list is based on "Supporting Document L: List of Instruments"²⁷ and has been extracted from the *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*.²⁸

The original codes from the Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*. The *Source Code* in the fourth column is the code used in the *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **940 Religion** in the *Person* format.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01	Buddhists	701	6L
01 01	Lamaists	701.1	6LL
01 02	Zen Buddhists	701.2	6LN
02	Jains	702	6J
03	Confucianists	703	6F
04	Hindus	704	6H
05	Sikhs	705	6I
06	Bahais	706	6R
07	Shintoists	707	6G
08	Taoists	708	6E
09	Zoroastrians	709	6D

²⁷ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document L: List of Instruments." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 123-127.

²⁸ Aitchison, Jean and International Refugee Documentation Network. *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*. New York and Geneva: United Nations, 1996.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
10	Christians	711	6P
10 01	Orthodox Christians	712	6PC
10 02	Copts	713	6PH
10 03	Catholics	714	6PH
10 04	Protestants	715	6PP
10 04 01	Huguenots		6PP.H
10 04 02	Lutherans		6PP.L
10 04 03	Baptists		6PP.N
10 04 04	Pentecostals		6PP.P
10 05	Jehovah's Witnesses	716	6PR
10 90	Other Christian groups	719	
11	Jews	720	6N
11 01	Hasidim	721	
11 02	Orthodox	722	
11 03	Conservative	723	
11 04	Liberal	724	
11 90	Other Jewish groups	729	
12	Muslims	730	6S
12 01	Sunnis	731	6SC
12 02	Shi'as	732	6SF
12 03	Ahmadiyya	733	6SP
12 04	Druze	734	6SN
12 90	Other Muslim groups	739	
13	Non-believers/Agnostics	790	
13 01	Humanists	791	6WH
13 02	Atheists	792	6WN
13 03	Agnostics	793	
90	Others	799	
99	Unknown		

MICRO-THESAURUS 13

ETHNIC GROUPS

The purpose of this list is to select the ethnic group to which a person belongs.²⁹

This list is partially based on "Supporting Document G: Ethnic Minorities, Nationalities and Regional Groups".³⁰ It has been updated and modified by including terms from two main sources: the *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*³¹ and the *World Directory of Minorities*.³² From the latter list, only those ethnic groups which have more than 1 million members or which comprise 5% or more of the population in a given country are included.

Users can include additional terms according to their needs.

This is a hierarchical list with four levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **942 Ethnic Background** in the *Person* format.

Groups wishing to record ethnic groups according to their own list can use field **943 Other Background** in the *Person* format. Guidelines for compiling such a list and a sample Micro-thesaurus can be found in this publication, as *Micro-thesaurus 65: Origins*.

²⁹ An example to explain the purpose of this list: migrants of Indonesia reside in the Netherlands, and have acquired Dutch citizenship. They come from various ethnic groups in Indonesia (Acehnese, Balinese, Javanese, Moluccans, Timorese, etc.). A Dutch group which monitors violence against foreigners and xenophobia would like to produce reports on violence against migrants and refugees. It is sufficient for this organisation to use countries of origin as classifications, e.g. Indonesians, Moroccans, Turks, etc., rather than the more specific ethnic group. The citizenship (in this case Dutch) would not highlight the pattern of violations.

³⁰ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document G: Ethnic Minorities, Nationalities and Regional Groups." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 73-86.

³¹ Aitchison, Jean and International Refugee Documentation Network. *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*. New York and Geneva: United Nations, 1996.

³² Minority Rights Group (ed.). *World Directory of Minorities*. London: Minority Rights Group International, 1997.

A. ALPHABETICAL LIST OF GROUPS

CODE	TERM
01 02 11 08 01 01	Abkhazians
01 02 15 18 09 01	Aborigines
01 03 05 08 14 01	Acehnese
01 03 08 15 12 01	Acholis
01 04 09 22 01 01	Adivasis
01 04 26 08 01 01	Adzhars
01 06 01 18 19 01	Afars
01 06 18 15 00 01	Afro-Americans
01 06 18 15 00 02	Afro-Brazilians
01 06 18 15 00 03	Afro-Colombians
01 06 18 15 00 04	Afro-Cubans
01 06 18 15 00 05	Afro-Ecuadorians
01 06 18 15 00 06	Afro-Mexicans
01 06 18 15 00 07	Afro-Panamanians
01 06 18 15 00 08	Afro-Peruvians
01 06 18 15 00 09	Afro-Puerto Ricans
01 06 18 15 00 10	Afro-Venezuelans
01 08 12 00 09 01	Ahl-I Haqq
01 08 13 01 04 01	Ahmadiyas
01 11 01 14 19 01	Akans
01 12 01 23 09 01	Alawis
01 12 05 22 09 01	Alevis
01 12 19 01 20 01	Alsations
01 13 05 18 09 01	Amerindians
01 13 08 01 18 01	Amharas
01 14 04 01 13 01	Andaman Islanders
01 14 20 09 07 01	Antiguans
01 18 01 02 19 01	Arabs
01 18 01 23 01 01	Arawaks
01 18 11 01 14 01	Arkanese
01 19 19 01 14 01	Assantes
01 19 19 25 18 01	Assyrians
01 22 01 18 19 01	Avars
01 25 13 01 18 01	Aymarás
01 26 01 14 04 01	Azandes
01 26 01 18 09 01	Azaris
01 26 15 18 05 01	Azoreans
02 01 07 01 14 01	Bagandas
02 01 09 19 00 01	Bais (Boreans)
02 01 11 07 01 01	Bakgalagadis (Kgalagaris)
02 01 11 08 20 01	Bakhtiaris
02 01 11 15 14 01	Bakongos
02 01 12 09 14 01	Balinese

CODE	TERM
02 01 12 11 01 01	Balkars
02 01 12 21 03 01	Baluchis
02 01 14 25 01 01	Banyarwandas
02 01 18 02 21 01	Barbudans
02 01 19 01 18 01	Basarwas
02 01 19 08 11 01	Bashkirs
02 01 19 17 21 01	Basques
02 01 19 19 01 01	Bassas
02 01 20 01 11 01	Bataks
02 01 20 00 11 01	Batékés
02 05 18 02 05 01	Berbers
02 05 18 20 01 01	Bertas
02 09 01 06 18 01	Biafrans
02 09 04 15 21 01	Bidouns
02 09 08 01 18 01	Biharis
02 15 21 25 05 01	Bouyeis
02 21 02 09 19 01	Bubis
02 21 18 01 11 01	Burakumins
02 21 18 25 01 01	Buryats
03 01 14 01 18 01	Canary Islanders
03 01 20 01 12 01	Catalans
03 08 05 03 08 01	Chechens
03 08 09 14 19 01	Chins
03 08 09 20 20 01	Chittagong Hill Tract Tribes
03 08 21 01 14 01	Chuang (Zhuang)
03 08 21 22 01 01	Chuvash
03 09 18 03 01 01	Circassians
03 15 18 19 09 01	Corsicans
03 18 05 15 12 01	Creoles
04 01 07 08 05 01	Daghestanis
04 01 12 09 20 01	Dalits
04 01 13 01 18 01	Damaras
04 01 14 19 00 01	Dans (Gio)
04 01 18 07 09 01	Dargins
04 01 25 01 11 01	Dayak-Iban
04 01 25 01 11 01	Dayaks
04 05 12 20 01 01	Delta minority groups
04 09 14 11 01 01	Dinkas
04 09 15 21 12 01	Dioulas
04 15 14 07 19 01	Dongs
04 18 21 26 05 01	Druzes
04 21 19 21 14 01	Dusun
05 01 19 20 00 01	East Indians
05 04 15 19 00 01	Edos

CODE	TERM
05 23 05 19 00 01	Ewes
06 01 14 07 19 01	Fangs
06 05 18 14 01 01	Fernandinos
06 09 18 19 20 01	First Nations (including Inuits)
06 12 05 13 09 01	Flemings
06 18 05 14 03 01	French Canadians
06 18 09 19 09 01	Frisians
06 18 09 21 12 01	Friulans
06 21 12 01 00 01	Fula (Fulani)
06 21 18 00 00 01	Fur
07 01 04 01 02 01	Gadabourse
07 01 12 09 03 01	Galicians
07 01 18 09 06 01	Garífuna (Garinagu)
07 18 05 02 15 01	Grebo
07 21 18 01 07 01	Gurages
07 21 18 21 14 01	Gurunsis
08 01 14 00 03 01	Han Chinese
08 01 14 09 19 01	Hanis
08 01 18 01 20 01	Haratins
08 01 21 19 01 01	Hausas
08 01 26 01 18 01	Hazaras
08 05 18 05 18 01	Hereros
08 09 07 08 12 01	Highland Quechuas
08 09 07 08 12 02	Highlanders
08 13 15 14 07 01	Hmongs
08 21 09 19 00 01	Huis (Huihui)
08 21 20 21 19 01	Hutus
09 02 09 02 09 01	Ibibio-Efiks
09 02 15 19 00 01	Ibos (Igbo)
09 14 07 21 19 01	Ingush
09 14 21 09 20 01	Inuits
09 18 09 01 14 01	Irian Jayans
09 19 19 01 11 01	Issak
09 20 08 14 01 01	Ithna'ashari Shi'is
10 01 22 01 14 01	Javanese
11 01 02 01 18 01	Kabardins
11 01 03 08 09 01	Kachins
11 01 12 01 14 01	Kalangas
11 01 12 05 14 01	Kalenjins
11 01 12 13 25 01	Kalmyks
11 01 13 02 01 01	Kambas

CODE	TERM
11 01 14 01 11 01	Kanaks
11 01 14 21 18 01	Kanuris
11 01 18 01 03 01	Karachais
11 01 18 01 11 01	Karakalpaks
11 01 18 05 12 01	Karelians
11 01 18 05 14 01	Karennis
11 01 18 05 14 02	Karens
11 01 19 01 09 01	Kasaians
11 01 19 08 13 01	Kashmiris
11 01 22 01 14 01	Kavangos
11 09 11 21 25 01	Kikuyus
11 09 13 02 21 01	Kimbundus
11 09 19 09 09 01	Kisiis
11 09 19 19 09 01	Kissis
11 15 13 09 00 01	Komi
11 15 15 03 08 01	Koochis
11 15 20 15 11 01	Kotokolis
11 16 05 12 12 01	Kpelles
11 21 13 25 11 01	Kumyks
11 21 18 04 19 01	Kurds
12 01 15 00 20 01	Lao Theung
12 05 26 07 08 01	Lezghins
12 09 13 02 01 01	Limbas
12 15 13 01 19 01	Lomas
12 15 13 23 05 01	Lomwes
12 21 08 25 01 01	Luhyas
12 21 15 19 00 01	Luos
13 01 12 09 14 01	Malinkés
13 01 14 03 08 01	Manchus
13 01 14 04 09 01	Mandings
13 01 14 04 25 01	Mandyakos
13 01 15 18 09 01	Maoris
13 01 16 21 03 01	Mapuches
13 01 18 09 19 01	Maris
13 01 18 15 14 01	Maronites
13 01 18 15 15 01	Maroons
13 01 19 00 00 01	Mas
13 01 19 01 09 01	Masais
13 01 19 19 01 01	Massas (Banana)
13 01 25 01 19 01	Mayas
13 00 02 15 19 01	M'boshis
13 05 18 21 19 01	Merus
13 09 01 15 19 01	Miaos (Hmong)
13 09 04 23 01 01	Midway Islanders
13 09 14 09 14 01	Miningkabaus

CODE	TERM
13 15 02 01 19 01	Mobas
13 15 08 01 10 01	Mohajirs
13 15 14 19 00 01	Mons
13 15 14 20 05 01	Montenegrins
13 15 18 01 22 01	Moravians
13 15 18 04 15 01	Mordovians
13 15 18 15 19 01	Moros
14 01 07 01 19 01	Nagas
14 01 08 21 01 01	Nahuatls
14 04 05 02 05 01	Ndebeles
14 21 02 01 19 01	Nubas
14 21 05 18 19 01	Nuers
14 25 01 14 10 01	Nyanjas
15 11 09 14 01 01	Okinawans
15 18 15 13 15 01	Oromos
15 19 19 05 20 01	Ossetians
15 22 01 13 02 01	Ovambos
15 22 09 13 02 01	Ovimbundus
16 01 03 09 06 01	Pacific Islanders
16 01 16 05 12 01	Papels
16 01 19 08 20 01	Pashtuns
16 01 20 08 01 01	Pathans
16 05 21 12 19 01	Peuls
16 15 13 01 11 01	Pomaks
16 21 14 10 01 01	Punjabis
18 15 13 01 19 01	Romas
18 21 19 25 14 01	Rusyns
19 01 01 13 09 01	Saamis
19 01 14 19 00 01	Sans
19 01 18 01 19 01	Saras
19 01 18 04 09 01	Sardinians
19 03 15 20 19 01	Scots
19 05 14 15 21 01	Senoufos
19 05 18 01 08 01	Serahulis
19 05 18 02 19 01	Serbs
19 08 01 14 19 01	Shans
19 08 15 14 01 01	Shonas
19 09 04 01 13 01	Sidamas
19 09 11 08 19 01	Sikhs
19 09 14 04 08 01	Sindhis
19 09 14 08 01 01	Sinhalese
19 15 14 07 08 01	Songhais

CODE	TERM
19 15 14 09 14 01	Soninkes (Sarakole)
19 15 18 02 19 01	Sorbs
19 15 21 20 08 01	South Moluccans
19 15 21 20 08 02	South Tyrolians
19 15 21 20 08 03	Southern Slavs
19 21 14 04 01 01	Sundanese
19 21 19 21 19 01	Susus
20 01 13 01 10 01	Tamajek
20 01 13 09 12 01	Tamils
20 01 20 01 18 01	Tatars
20 05 07 18 05 01	Tegres
20 05 13 14 05 01	Temnes
20 09 07 18 01 01	Tigrayans
20 09 22 19 00 01	Tivs
20 15 21 02 15 01	Toubouris
20 21 01 18 05 01	Tuaregs
20 21 10 09 01 01	Tujias
20 21 13 02 21 01	Tumbukas
20 21 20 19 09 01	Tutsis
20 21 22 09 14 01	Tuvinians
21 04 13 21 18 01	Udmurts
21 09 07 08 21 01	Uighur
22 15 12 20 01 01	Voltaics
23 01 12 12 15 01	Walloons
23 01 12 19 05 01	Walsers
23 01 19 00 00 01	Was
23 05 12 19 08 01	Welsh
23 15 12 15 06 01	Wolofs
24 08 15 19 01 01	Xhosas
25 01 11 21 20 01	Yakuts
25 01 15 19 00 01	Yaos
25 01 15 19 00 02	Yaos (Gerbao)
25 09 19 00 00 01	Yis (Lolo)
25 15 18 21 02 01	Yorubas
26 01 14 26 09 01	Zanzibaris
26 01 25 04 09 01	Zaydis
26 21 12 21 19 01	Zulus
90	Others
99	Unknown

B. LIST OF GROUPS AND WHERE THEY ARE FOUND*listed by codes of Micro-thesaurus 15: Geographical terms*

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Africa ³³		
Eastern Africa		
Burundi	Hutus	08 21 20 21 19 01
Burundi	Tutsis	20 21 20 19 09 01
Djibouti	Gadabourse	07 01 04 01 02 01
Djibouti	Issak	09 19 19 01 11 01
Eritrea	Tegres	20 05 07 18 05 01
Ethiopia	Afars	01 06 01 18 19 01
Ethiopia	Amharas	01 13 08 01 18 01
Ethiopia	Bertas	02 05 18 20 01 01
Ethiopia	Gurages	07 21 18 01 07 01
Ethiopia	Oromos	15 18 15 13 15 01
Ethiopia	Sidamas	19 09 04 01 13 01
Ethiopia	Tigrayans	20 09 07 18 01 01
Kenya	Kalenjins	11 01 12 05 14 01
Kenya	Kambas	11 01 13 02 01 01
Kenya	Kikuyus	11 09 11 21 25 01
Kenya	Kisiis	11 09 19 09 09 01
Kenya	Luhyas	12 21 08 25 01 01
Kenya	Luos	12 21 15 19 00 01
Kenya	Masais	13 01 19 01 09 01
Kenya	Merus	13 05 18 21 19 01
Malawi	Lomwes	12 15 13 23 05 01
Malawi	Nyanjas	14 25 01 14 10 01
Malawi	Tumbukas	20 21 13 02 21 01
Malawi	Yaos	25 01 15 19 00 01
Mauritius	Creoles	03 18 05 15 12 01
Rwanda	Hutus	08 21 20 21 19 01
Rwanda	Banyarwandas	02 01 14 25 01 01
Rwanda	Tutsis	20 21 20 19 09 01
Tanzania, United Republic of	Masais	13 01 19 01 09 01
Tanzania, United Republic of	Zanzibaris	26 01 14 26 09 01
Uganda	Acholis	01 03 08 15 12 01
Uganda	Bagandas	02 01 07 01 14 01
Zimbabwe	Ndebeles	14 04 05 02 05 01
Zimbabwe	Shonas	19 08 15 14 01 01
Zimbabwe	Zulus	26 21 12 21 19 01

³³ The geographical regions are listed only for easier reference.

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Middle Africa		
Central African Republic	Azandes	01 26 01 14 04 01
Chad	Azandes	01 26 01 14 04 01
Chad	Massas (Banana)	13 01 19 19 01 01
Chad	Saras	19 01 18 01 19 01
Chad	Toubouris	20 15 21 02 15 01
Chad	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Congo	M'boshis	13 00 02 15 19 01
Congo	Bakongos	02 01 11 15 14 01
Congo	Batéké	02 01 20 00 11 01
Congo, Democratic Republic of the	Kasaians	11 01 19 01 09 01
Congo, Democratic Republic of the	Banyarwandas	02 01 14 25 01 01
Equatorial Guinea	Bubis	02 21 02 09 19 01
Equatorial Guinea	Fangs	06 01 14 07 19 01
Equatorial Guinea	Fernandinos	06 05 18 14 01 01
Gabon	Fangs	06 01 14 07 19 01
Northern Africa		
Algeria	Berbers	02 05 18 02 05 01
Algeria	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Egypt	Nubas	14 21 02 01 19 01
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Morocco	Berbers	02 05 18 02 05 01
Sudan	Azandes	01 26 01 14 04 01
Sudan	Dinkas	04 09 14 11 01 01
Sudan	Fur	06 21 18 00 00 01
Sudan	Nubas	14 21 02 01 19 01
Sudan	Nuers	14 21 05 18 19 01
Tunisia	Berbers	02 05 18 02 05 01
Southern Africa		
Angola	Bakongos	02 01 11 15 14 01
Angola	Kimbundus	11 09 13 02 21 01
Angola	Ovambos	15 22 01 13 02 01
Angola	Ovimbundus	15 22 09 13 02 01
Angola	Sans	19 01 14 19 00 01
Botswana	Bakgalagadis (Kgalagaris)	02 01 11 07 01 01
Botswana	Basarwas	02 01 19 01 18 01
Botswana	Kalangas	11 01 12 01 14 01
Botswana	Ndebeles	14 04 05 02 05 01
Botswana	Sans	19 01 14 19 00 01
Namibia	Hereros	08 05 18 05 18 01
Namibia	Sans	19 01 14 19 00 01
Namibia	Kavangos	11 01 22 01 14 01
Namibia	Ovambos	15 22 01 13 02 01

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Namibia	Zulus	26 21 12 21 19 01
Namibia	Damaras	04 01 13 01 18 01
South Africa	Ndebeles	14 04 05 02 05 01
South Africa	Xhosas	24 08 15 19 01 01
South Africa	Zulus	26 21 12 21 19 01
Western Africa		
Benin	Yorubas	25 15 18 21 02 01
Burkina Faso	Gurunsis	07 21 18 21 14 01
Burkina Faso	Peuls	16 05 21 12 19 01
Burkina Faso	Tamajek	20 01 13 01 10 01
Burkina Faso	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Cote d'Ivoire	Akans	01 11 01 14 19 01
Cote d'Ivoire	Mandings	13 01 14 04 09 01
Cote d'Ivoire	Voltaics	22 15 12 20 01 01
Gambia	Dioulas	04 09 15 21 12 01
Gambia	Fula (Fulani)	06 21 12 01 00 01
Gambia	Serahulis	19 05 18 01 08 01
Gambia	Wolofs	23 15 12 15 06 01
Ghana	Akans	01 11 01 14 19 01
Ghana	Assantes	01 19 19 01 14 01
Ghana	Ewes	05 23 05 19 00 01
Guinea	Kissis	11 09 19 19 09 01
Guinea	Kpelles	11 16 05 12 12 01
Guinea-Bissau	Dioulas	04 09 15 21 12 01
Guinea-Bissau	Fula (Fulani)	06 21 12 01 00 01
Guinea-Bissau	Malinkés	13 01 12 09 14 01
Guinea-Bissau	Mandyakos	13 01 14 04 25 01
Guinea-Bissau	Papels	16 01 16 05 12 01
Guinea-Bissau	Susus	19 21 19 21 19 01
Liberia	Afro-Americans	01 06 18 15 00 01
Liberia	Bassas	02 01 19 19 01 01
Liberia	Dans (Gio)	04 01 14 19 00 01
Liberia	Grebo	07 18 05 02 15 01
Liberia	Lomas	12 15 13 01 19 01
Liberia	Mas	13 01 19 00 00 01
Mali	Malinkés	13 01 12 09 14 01
Mali	Senoufos	19 05 14 15 21 01
Mali	Soninkes (Sarakole)	19 15 14 09 14 01
Mali	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Mauritania	Haratins	08 01 18 01 20 01
Mauritania	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Niger	Kanuris	11 01 14 21 18 01
Niger	Fula (Fulani)	06 21 12 01 00 01
Niger	Songhais	19 15 14 07 08 01
Niger	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Nigeria	Biafrans	02 09 01 06 18 01

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Nigeria	Delta minority groups	04 05 12 20 01 01
Nigeria	Edos	05 04 15 19 00 01
Nigeria	Hausas	08 01 21 19 01 01
Nigeria	Ibibio-Efiks	09 02 09 02 09 01
Nigeria	Ibos (Igbo)	09 02 15 19 00 01
Nigeria	Kanuris	11 01 14 21 18 01
Nigeria	Tivs	20 09 22 19 00 01
Nigeria	Yorubas	25 15 18 21 02 01
Senegal	Tuaregs	20 21 01 18 05 01
Senegal	Dioulas	04 09 15 21 12 01
Sierra Leone	Limbas	12 09 13 02 01 01
Sierra Leone	Temnes	20 05 13 14 05 01
Togo	Ewes	05 23 05 19 00 01
Togo	Kotokolis	11 15 20 15 11 01
Togo	Mobas	13 15 02 01 19 01
Americas		
continent America	Amerindians	01 13 05 18 09 01
Caribbean		
Antigua and Barbuda	Antiguans	01 14 20 09 07 01
Antigua and Barbuda	Barbudans	02 01 18 02 21 01
Cuba	Afro-Cubans	01 06 18 15 00 04
Guadeloupe [France]	East Indians	05 01 19 20 00 01
Puerto Rico	Afro-Puerto Ricans	01 06 18 15 00 09
Trinidad and Tobago	East Indians	05 01 19 20 00 01
Central America		
Belize	Mayas	13 01 25 01 19 01
Belize	Garífuna (Garinagu)	07 01 18 09 06 01
Guatemala	Mayas	13 01 25 01 19 01
Mexico	Afro-Mexicans	01 06 18 15 00 06
Mexico	Nahuatls	14 01 08 21 01 01
Panama	Afro-Panamanians	01 06 18 15 00 07
South America		
Bolivia	Aymaras	01 25 13 01 18 01
Bolivia	Highland Quechuas	08 09 07 08 12 01
Brazil	Afro-Brazilians	01 06 18 15 00 02
Chile	Mapuches	13 01 16 21 03 01
Colombia	Afro-Colombians	01 06 18 15 00 03
Ecuador	Afro-Ecuadorians	01 06 18 15 00 05
Guyana	Arawaks	01 18 01 23 01 01
Guyana	East Indians	05 01 19 20 00 01
Peru	Afro-Peruvians	01 06 18 15 00 08
Peru	Highland Quechuas	08 09 07 08 12 01

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Suriname	Javanese	10 01 22 01 14 01
Suriname	Maroons	13 01 18 15 15 01
Venezuela	Afro-Venezuelans	01 06 18 15 00 10
Northern America		
Canada	First Nations	06 09 18 19 20 01
Canada	French Canadians	06 18 05 14 03 01
Canada	Inuits	09 14 21 09 20 01
Greenland	Inuits	09 14 21 09 20 01
United States	Afro-Americans	01 06 18 15 00 01
United States	Inuits	09 14 21 09 20 01
United States	Midway Islanders	13 09 04 23 01 01
Asia		
Eastern Asia		
China	Bais (Boreans)	02 01 09 19 00 01
China	Bouyeis	02 15 21 25 05 01
China	Chuang (Zhuang)	03 08 21 01 14 01
China	Dongs	04 15 14 07 19 01
China	Hanis	08 01 14 09 19 01
China	Huis (Huihui)	08 21 09 19 00 01
China	Manchus	13 01 14 03 08 01
China	Miaos (Hmong)	13 09 01 15 19 01
China	Tujias	20 21 10 09 01 01
China	Uighur	21 09 07 08 21 01
China	Yis (Lolo)	25 09 19 00 00 01
Japan	Burakumins	02 21 18 01 11 01
Japan	Okinawans	15 11 09 14 01 01
Taiwan	Han Chinese	08 01 14 00 03 01
South-central Asia		
Afghanistan	Baluchis	02 01 12 21 03 01
Afghanistan	Hazaras	08 01 26 01 18 01
Afghanistan	Koochis	11 15 15 03 08 01
Afghanistan	Pashtuns	16 01 19 08 20 01
Afghanistan	Pathans	16 01 20 08 01 01
Bangladesh	Adivasis	01 04 09 22 01 01
Bangladesh	Biharis	02 09 08 01 18 01
Bangladesh	Chittagong Hill Tract Tribes	03 08 09 20 20 01
India	Adivasis	01 04 09 22 01 01
India	Andaman Islanders	01 14 04 01 13 01
India	Dalits	04 01 12 09 20 01
India	Kashmiris	11 01 19 08 13 01
India	Nagas	14 01 07 01 19 01
India	Punjabis	16 21 14 10 01 01
India	Sikhs	19 09 11 08 19 01

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
India	Tamils	20 01 13 09 12 01
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Ahl-I Haqq	01 08 12 00 09 01
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Arabs	01 18 01 02 19 01
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Assyrians	01 19 19 25 18 01
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Azaris	01 26 01 18 09 01
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Bakhtiaris	02 01 11 08 20 01
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Baluchis	02 01 12 21 03 01
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Kurds	11 21 18 04 19 01
Kazakhstan	Karakapalpaks	11 01 18 01 11 01
Kazakhstan	Tatars	20 01 20 01 18 01
Pakistan	Ahmadiyas	01 08 13 01 04 01
Pakistan	Baluchis	02 01 12 21 03 01
Pakistan	Mohajirs	13 15 08 01 10 01
Pakistan	Pathans	16 01 20 08 01 01
Pakistan	Sindhis	19 09 14 04 08 01
Sri Lanka	Sinhalese	19 09 14 08 01 01
Sri Lanka	Tamils	20 01 13 09 12 01
Turkmenistan	Tatars	20 01 20 01 18 01
Uzbekistan	Karakapalpaks	11 01 18 01 11 01
Uzbekistan	Tatars	20 01 20 01 18 01
South-eastern Asia		
Brunei Darussalam	Dusun	04 21 19 21 14 01
Indonesia	Acehnese	01 03 05 08 14 01
Indonesia	Balinese	02 01 12 09 14 01
Indonesia	Bataks	02 01 20 01 11 01
Indonesia	Dayaks	04 01 25 01 11 01
Indonesia	Irian Jayans	09 18 09 01 14 01
Indonesia	Miningkabaus	13 09 14 09 14 01
Indonesia	South Moluccans	19 15 21 20 08 01
Indonesia	Sundanese	19 21 14 04 01 01
Lao People's Democratic Republic	Lao Theung	12 01 15 00 20 01
Lao People's Democratic Republic	Hmongs	08 13 15 14 07 01
Malaysia	Dayak-Iban	04 01 25 01 11 01
Myanmar	Arkanese	01 18 11 01 14 01
Myanmar	Chins	03 08 09 14 19 01
Myanmar	Kachins	11 01 03 08 09 01
Myanmar	Karennis	11 01 18 05 14 01
Myanmar	Karens	11 01 18 05 14 02
Myanmar	Mons	13 15 14 19 00 01
Myanmar	Shans	19 08 01 14 19 01
Myanmar	Was	23 01 19 00 00 01
Philippines	Moros	13 15 18 15 19 01
Viet Nam	Highlanders	08 09 07 08 12 02

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Western Asia		
Armenia	Assyrians	01 19 19 25 18 01
Azerbaijan	Lezghins	12 05 26 07 08 01
Bahrain	Ithna'ashari Shi'is	09 20 08 14 01 01
Georgia	Abkhazians	01 02 11 08 01 01
Georgia	Adzhars	01 04 26 08 01 01
Iraq	Assyrians	01 19 19 25 18 01
Iraq	Ithna'ashari Shi'is	09 20 08 14 01 01
Iraq	Kurds	11 21 18 04 19 01
Israel	Arabs	01 18 01 02 19 01
Kuwait	Ithna'ashari Shi'is	09 20 08 14 01 01
Kuwait	Bidouns	02 09 04 15 21 01
Lebanon	Assyrians	01 19 19 25 18 01
Lebanon	Druzes	04 18 21 26 05 01
Lebanon	Ithna'ashari Shi'is	09 20 08 14 01 01
Lebanon	Maronites	13 01 18 15 14 01
Saudi Arabia	Ithna'ashari Shi'is	09 20 08 14 01 01
Saudi Arabia	Arabs	01 18 01 02 19 01
Syrian Arab Republic	Alawis	01 12 01 23 09 01
Syrian Arab Republic	Assyrians	01 19 19 25 18 01
Syrian Arab Republic	Kurds	11 21 18 04 19 01
Turkey	Alevis	01 12 05 22 09 01
Turkey	Arabs	01 18 01 02 19 01
Turkey	Assyrians	01 19 19 25 18 01
Turkey	Circassians	03 09 18 03 01 01
Turkey	Kurds	11 21 18 04 19 01
Turkey	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Yemen	Zaydis	26 01 25 04 09 01
Europe		
Eastern Europe		
Bulgaria	Pomaks	16 15 13 01 11 01
Bulgaria	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Bulgaria	Tatars	20 01 20 01 18 01
Czech Republic	Moravians	13 15 18 01 22 01
Czech Republic	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Hungary	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Moldova, Republic of	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Poland	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Poland	Rusyns	18 21 19 25 14 01
Romania	Rusyns	18 21 19 25 14 01
Romania	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Russian Federation	Avars	01 22 01 18 19 01
Russian Federation	Balkars	02 01 12 11 01 01
Russian Federation	Bashkirs	02 01 19 08 11 01
Russian Federation	Buryats	02 21 18 25 01 01
Russian Federation	Chechens	03 08 05 03 08 01

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Russian Federation	Chuvash	03 08 21 22 01 01
Russian Federation	Circassians	03 09 18 03 01 01
Russian Federation	Daghestanis	04 01 07 08 05 01
Russian Federation	Dargins	04 01 18 07 09 01
Russian Federation	Ingush	09 14 07 21 19 01
Russian Federation	Inuits	09 14 21 09 20 01
Russian Federation	Kabardins	11 01 02 01 18 01
Russian Federation	Kalmyks	11 01 12 13 25 01
Russian Federation	Karachais	11 01 18 01 03 01
Russian Federation	Komi	11 15 13 09 00 01
Russian Federation	Kumyks	11 21 13 25 11 01
Russian Federation	Lezghins	12 05 26 07 08 01
Russian Federation	Maris	13 01 18 09 19 01
Russian Federation	Mordovians	13 15 18 04 15 01
Russian Federation	Ossetians	15 19 19 05 20 01
Russian Federation	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Russian Federation	Tatars	20 01 20 01 18 01
Russian Federation	Tuvinians	20 21 22 09 14 01
Russian Federation	Udmurts	21 04 13 21 18 01
Russian Federation	Yakuts	25 01 11 21 20 01
Slovakia	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Slovakia	Rusyns	18 21 19 25 14 01
Ukraine	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Ukraine	Rusyns	18 21 19 25 14 01
Ukraine	Tatars	20 01 20 01 18 01
Northern Europe		
Finland	Karelians	11 01 18 05 12 01
Finland	Saamis	19 01 01 13 09 01
Norway	Saamis	19 01 01 13 09 01
Sweden	Saamis	19 01 01 13 09 01
United Kingdom	Scots	19 03 15 20 19 01
United Kingdom	Welsh	23 05 12 19 08 01
Southern Europe		
Albania	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Serbs	19 05 18 02 19 01
Croatia	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Croatia	Serbs	19 05 18 02 19 01
Croatia	Southern Slavs	19 15 21 20 08 03
Greece	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Italy	Friulans	06 18 09 21 12 01
Italy	Sardinians	19 01 18 04 09 01
Italy	South Tyrolians	19 15 21 20 08 02
Portugal	Azoreans	01 26 15 18 05 01
Slovenia	Southern Slavs	19 15 21 20 08 03

GEOGRAPHICAL AREA	TERM	CODE
Slovenia	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Spain	Basques	02 01 19 17 21 01
Spain	Canary Islanders	03 01 14 01 18 01
Spain	Catalans	03 01 20 01 12 01
Spain	Galicians	07 01 12 09 03 01
Yugoslavia	Montenegrins	13 15 14 20 05 01
Yugoslavia	Romas	18 15 13 01 19 01
Yugoslavia	Rusyns	18 21 19 25 14 01
Yugoslavia	Serbs	19 05 18 02 19 01
Western Europe		
Belgium	Flemings	06 12 05 13 09 01
Belgium	Walloon	23 01 12 12 15 01
France	Alsations	01 12 19 01 20 01
France	Basques	02 01 19 17 21 01
France	Catalans	03 01 20 01 12 01
France	Corsicans	03 15 18 19 09 01
Germany	Frisians	06 18 09 19 09 01
Germany	Sorbs	19 15 18 02 19 01
Liechtenstein	Walsers	23 01 12 19 05 01
Netherlands	Frisians	06 18 09 19 09 01
Oceania		
Australia and New Zealand		
Australia	Aborigines	01 02 15 18 09 01
New Zealand	Pacific Islanders	16 01 03 09 06 01
New Zealand	Maoris	13 01 15 18 09 01
Melanesia		
New Caledonia [France]	Kanaks	11 01 14 01 11 01

MICRO-THESAURUS 14 LANGUAGES

The purpose of this list is to select the languages spoken and understood by a person, or to select the language(s) in which source documents were written.

This list is an updated version of the "HURIDOCS Supporting Document D: List of Language Names and Codes".³⁴ It is based on the *Codes for the Representation of Names of Languages*, also known as ISO 639-2 codes for languages.³⁵

The original codes from the Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*. The *Source Code* in the fourth column is the ISO 639-2/B bibliographic code used in the *Codes for the Representation of Names of Languages*.

This is a long, alphabetical list with one level, as described in Rule No. 2 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for fields **945 Languages** in the *Person* format and **2510 Languages of Source Document** in the *Information* format.

Groups wishing to record local languages according to their own list can use field **946 Local Language** in the *Person* format and for field **2513 Local Language of Source Material** in the *Information* format. Guidelines for compiling such a list and a sample Micro-thesaurus can be found in this publication, as *Micro-thesaurus 66: Local Languages*.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01 02 11 08 01 01	Abkhazian	ABK	abk
01 03 08 09 14 01	Achinese		ace
01 03 15 12 09 01	Acoli		ach
01 04 01 14 07 01	Adangme		ada
01 06 01 18 00 01	Afar	AAR	aar
01 06 18 09 08 01	Afrihili		afh
01 06 18 09 11 01	Afrikaans	AFR	afr
01 06 18 15 00 01	Afro-asiatic (Other)		afa
01 11 01 14 00 01	Akan		aka
01 11 11 01 04 01	Akkadian		akk
01 12 02 01 14 01	Albanian	ALB	alb
01 12 05 21 20 01	Aleut		ale
01 12 07 15 14 01	Algonquian languages		alg
01 12 20 01 09 01	Altaic (Other)		tut

³⁴ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document D: List of Language Names and Codes." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 53-67.

³⁵ Library of Congress. ISO 639-2 Registration Authority. *Codes for the Representation of Names of Languages: Alpha-3 Codes Arranged Alphabetically by English Name of Language*. Library of Congress. ISO 639-2 Registration Authority 7 Dec. 2000 <<http://lcweb.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/englangn.html>>.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01 13 08 01 18 01	Amharic	AMH	amh
01 16 01 03 08 01	Apache languages		apa
01 18 01 02 09 01	Arabic	ARA	ara
01 18 01 13 01 01	Aramaic		arc
01 16 01 18 01 01	Arapaho		arp
01 18 01 21 03 01	Araucanian		arn
01 18 01 23 01 01	Arawak		arw
01 18 13 05 14 01	Armenian	ARM	arm
01 18 20 09 06 01	Artificial (Other)		art
01 19 19 01 13 01	Assamese	ASM	asm
01 20 08 01 16 01	Athapascan languages		ath
01 21 19 20 18 01	Australian languages		aus
01 21 19 20 18 02	Austronesian (Other)		map
01 22 01 18 09 01	Avaric		ava
01 22 05 19 20 01	Avestan		ave
01 23 01 04 08 01	Awadhi		awa
01 25 13 01 18 01	Aymara	AYM	aym
01 26 05 18 02 01	Azerbaijani	AZE	aze
02 01 12 09 14 01	Balinese		ban
02 01 12 20 09 01	Baltic (Other)		bat
02 01 12 21 03 01	Baluchi		bal
02 01 13 02 01 01	Bambara		bam
02 01 13 09 12 01	Bamileke languages		bai
02 01 14 04 01 01	Banda		bad
02 01 14 20 21 01	Bantu (Other)		bnt
02 01 19 01 00 01	Basa		bas
02 01 19 08 11 01	Bashkir	BAK	bak
02 01 19 17 21 01	Basque	BAQ	baq
02 01 20 01 11 01	Batak (Indonesia)		btb
02 05 10 01 00 01	Beja		bej
02 05 12 01 18 01	Belarusian	BEL	bel
02 05 13 02 01 01	Bemba		bem
02 05 14 07 01 01	Bengali	BEN	ben
02 05 18 02 05 01	Berber (Other)		ber
02 08 15 10 16 01	Bhojpuri		bho
02 09 08 01 18 01	Bihari	BIH	bih
02 09 11 15 12 01	Bikol		bik
02 09 14 09 00 01	Bini		bin
02 09 19 12 01 01	Bislama	BIS	bis
02 15 19 14 09 01	Bosnian		bos
02 18 01 10 00 01	Braj		bra
02 18 05 20 15 01	Breton	BRE	bre
02 21 07 09 14 01	Buginese		bug
02 21 12 07 01 01	Bulgarian	BUL	bul
02 21 18 09 01 01	Buriat		bua

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
02 21 18 13 05 01	Burmese	BUR	bur
03 01 04 04 15 01	Caddo		cad
03 01 18 09 02 01	Carib		car
03 01 20 01 12 01	Catalan	CAT	cat
03 01 21 03 01 01	Caucasian (Other)		cau
03 05 02 21 01 01	Cebuano		ceb
03 05 12 20 09 01	Celtic (Other)		cel
03 05 14 20 18 01	Central American Indian (Other)		cai
03 08 01 07 01 01	Chagatai		chg
03 08 01 13 09 01	Chamic languages		cmc
03 08 01 13 15 01	Chamorro		cha
03 08 05 03 08 01	Chechen		che
03 08 05 18 15 01	Cherokee		chr
03 08 05 25 05 01	Cheyenne		chy
03 08 09 02 03 01	Chibcha		chb
	Chichewa <i>use</i> Nyanja; Chichewa		
03 08 09 14 05 01	Chinese	CHI	chi
03 08 09 14 15 01	Chinook jargon		chn
03 08 09 16 05 01	Chipewyan		chp
03 08 15 03 20 01	Choctaw		cho
03 08 21 18 03 01	Church Slavic		chu
03 08 21 21 11 01	Chuukese		chk
03 08 21 22 01 01	Chuvash		chv
03 15 16 20 09 01	Coptic		cop
03 15 18 14 09 01	Cornish		cor
03 15 18 19 09 01	Corsican	COR	cos
03 18 05 05 00 01	Cree		cre
03 18 05 05 11 01	Creek		mus
03 18 05 15 12 01	Creoles and pidgins (Other)		crp
03 18 05 15 12 02	Creoles and pidgins, English-based (Other)		cpe
03 18 05 15 12 03	Creoles and pidgins, French-based (Other)		cpf
03 18 05 15 12 04	Creoles and pidgins, Portuguese-based (Other)		cpp
03 18 15 01 20 01	Croatian	CRP	scr
03 21 19 08 09 01	Cushitic (Other)		cus
03 26 05 03 08 01	Czech	CZE	cze
04 01 11 15 20 01	Dakota		dak
04 01 14 09 19 01	Danish	DAN	dan
04 01 25 01 11 01	Dayak		day
04 05 12 01 23 01	Delaware		del
04 09 14 11 01 01	Dinka		din
04 09 22 05 08 01	Divehi		div
04 15 07 18 09 01	Dogri		doi
04 15 07 18 09 02	Dogrib		dgr

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
04 18 01 22 09 01	Dravidian (Other)		dra
04 21 01 12 01 01	Duala		dua
04 21 20 03 08 01	Dutch	DUT	dut
04 21 20 03 08 02	Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350)		dum
04 25 21 12 01 01	Dyula		dyu
04 26 15 14 07 01	Dzongkha	BHU	dzo
05 06 09 11 00 01	Efik		efi
05 07 25 16 20 01	Egyptian (Ancient)		egy
05 11 01 10 21 01	Ekajuk		eka
05 12 01 13 09 01	Elamite		elx
05 14 07 12 09 01	English	ENG	eng
05 14 07 12 09 02	English, Middle (1100-1500)		enm
05 14 07 12 09 03	English, Old (ca. 450-1100)		ang
05 19 16 05 18 01	Esperanto	ESP	epo
05 19 20 15 14 01	Estonian	EST	est
05 23 05 00 00 01	Ewe		ewe
05 23 15 14 04 01	Ewondo		ewo
06 01 14 07 00 01	Fang		fan
06 01 14 20 09 01	Fanti		fat
06 01 18 15 05 01	Faroese	FAR	fao
06 09 10 09 01 01	Fijian	FIJ	fij
06 09 14 14 09 01	Finnish	FIN	fin
06 09 14 14 15 01	Finno-Ugrian (Other)		fiu
06 15 14 00 00 01	Fon		fon
06 18 05 14 03 01	French	FRE	fre
06 18 05 14 03 02	French, Middle (ca. 1400-1600)		frm
06 18 05 14 03 03	French, Old (842-1400)		fro
06 18 09 19 09 01	Frisian	FRI	fry
06 18 09 21 12 01	Friulian		fur
06 21 12 01 08 01	Fulah		ful
07 01 00 00 00 01	Ga		gaa
07 01 05 12 09 01	Gaelic (Scots)	GAE	gla
07 01 12 09 03 01	Galician	GAL	
07 01 12 12 05 01	Gallegan		glg
07 01 14 04 01 01	Ganda		lug
07 01 25 15 00 01	Gayo		gay
07 02 01 25 01 01	Gbaya		gba
07 05 05 26 00 01	Geez		gez
07 05 15 18 07 01	Georgian	GEO	geo
07 05 18 13 01 01	German	GER	ger
07 05 18 13 01 02	German, Low; Saxon, Low; Low German; Low Saxon		nds
07 05 18 13 01 03	German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500)		gmh

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
07 05 18 13 01 04	German, Old High (ca. 750-1050)		goh
07 05 18 13 01 05	Germanic (Other)		gem
07 09 12 02 05 01	Gilbertese		gil
07 15 14 04 09 01	Gondi		gon
07 15 18 15 14 01	Gorontalo		gor
07 15 20 08 09 01	Gothic		got
07 18 05 02 15 01	Grebo		grb
07 18 05 05 11 01	Greek, ancient (to 1453)		grc
07 18 05 05 11 02	Greek, modern (1453-)	GRE	gre
07 21 01 18 01 01	Guarani	GUA	grn
07 21 10 01 18 01	Gujarati	GUJ	guj
07 23 09 03 08 01	Gwich'in		gwi
08 01 09 04 01 01	Haida		hai
08 01 21 19 01 01	Hausa	HAU	hau
08 01 23 01 09 01	Hawaiian		haw
08 05 02 18 05 01	Hebrew	HEB	heb
08 05 18 05 18 01	Herero		her
08 09 12 09 07 01	Hiligaynon		hil
08 09 13 01 03 01	Himachali		him
08 09 14 04 09 01	Hindi	HIN	hin
08 09 18 09 00 01	Hiri Motu		hmo
08 09 20 20 09 01	Hittite		hit
08 13 15 14 07 01	Hmong		hmn
08 21 14 07 01 01	Hungarian	HUN	hun
08 21 16 01 00 01	Hupa		hup
09 02 01 14 00 01	Iban		iba
09 03 05 12 01 01	Icelandic	ICE	ice
09 07 02 15 00 01	Igbo		ibo
09 10 15 00 00 01	Ijo		ijo
09 12 15 11 15 01	Iloko		ilo
09 14 04 09 03 01	Indic (Other)		inc
09 14 04 15 00 01	Indo-European (Other)		ine
09 14 04 15 14 01	Indonesian	IND	ind
09 14 20 05 18 01	Interlingua (International Auxiliary Language Association)	INT	ina
09 14 20 05 18 02	Interlingue		ile
09 14 21 11 20 01	Inuktitut		iku
09 14 21 16 09 01	Inupiaq	INU	ipk
09 18 01 14 09 01	Iranian (Other)		ira
09 18 09 19 08 01	Irish	IRI	gle
09 18 09 19 08 02	Irish, Middle (900-1200)		mga
09 18 09 19 08 03	Irish, Old (to 900)		sga
09 18 15 17 21 01	Iroquoian languages		iro
09 20 01 12 09 01	Italian	ITA	ita

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
10 01 16 01 14 01	Japanese	JPN	jpn
10 01 22 01 14 01	Javanese	JAV	jav
10 21 04 05 15 01	Judeo-Arabic		jrb
10 21 04 05 15 02	Judeo-Persian		jpr
11 01 02 25 12 01	Kabyle		kab
11 01 03 08 09 01	Kachin		kac
11 01 12 01 01 01	Kalaallisut	ESK	kal
11 01 13 02 01 01	Kamba		kam
11 01 14 14 01 01	Kannada	KAN	kan
11 01 14 21 18 01	Kanuri		kau
11 01 18 01 00 01	Kara-kalpak		kaa
11 01 18 05 14 01	Karen		kar
11 01 19 08 13 01	Kashmiri	KAS	kas
11 01 23 09 00 01	Kawi		kaw
11 01 26 01 11 01	Kazakh	KAZ	kaz
11 08 01 19 09 01	Khasi		kha
11 08 13 05 18 01	Khmer	CAM	khm
11 08 15 09 19 01	Khoisan (Other)		khi
11 08 15 20 01 01	Khotanese		kho
11 09 11 21 25 01	Kikuyu		kik
11 09 13 02 21 01	Kimbundu		kmb
11 09 14 25 01 01	Kinyarwanda	KIN	kin
11 09 18 07 08 01	Kirghiz	KIR	kir
11 15 13 09 00 01	Komi		kom
11 15 14 07 15 01	Kongo		kon
11 15 14 11 01 01	Konkani		kok
11 15 18 05 01 01	Korean	KOR	kor
11 15 19 18 01 01	Kosraean		kos
11 16 05 12 12 01	Kpelle		kpe
11 18 21 00 00 01	Kru		kro
11 21 01 14 25 01	Kuanyama		kua
11 21 13 25 11 01	Kumyk		kum
11 21 18 04 09 01	Kurdish	KUR	kur
11 21 18 21 11 01	Kurukh		kru
11 21 20 05 14 01	Kutenai		kut
12 01 04 09 14 01	Ladino		lad
12 01 08 14 04 01	Lahnda		lah
12 01 13 02 01 01	Lamba		lam
12 01 15 00 00 01	Lao	LAO	lao
12 01 20 09 14 01	Latin	LAT	lat
12 01 20 22 09 01	Latvian	LAV	lav
12 05 20 26 05 01	Letzeburgesch		ltz
12 05 26 07 08 01	Lezghian		lez
12 09 14 07 01 01	Lingala	LIN	lin

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
12 09 20 08 21 01	Lithuanian	LIT	lit
12 15 26 09 00 01	Lozi		loz
12 21 02 01 00 01	Luba-Katanga		lub
12 21 02 01 00 02	Luba-Lulua		lua
12 21 09 19 05 01	Luiseno		lui
12 21 14 04 01 01	Lunda		lun
12 21 15 00 00 01	Luo (Kenya and Tanzania)		luo
12 21 19 08 01 01	Lushai		lus
13 01 03 05 04 01	Macedonian	MAC	mac
13 01 04 21 18 01	Madurese		mad
13 01 07 01 08 01	Magahi		mag
13 01 09 20 08 01	Maithili		mai
13 01 11 01 19 01	Makasar		mak
13 01 12 01 07 01	Malagasy	MLA	mlg
13 01 12 01 25 01	Malay	MAY	may
13 01 12 01 25 02	Malayalam	MAL	mal
13 01 12 20 05 01	Maltese	MLT	mlt
13 01 14 03 08 01	Manchu		mnc
13 01 14 04 01 01	Mandar		mdr
13 01 14 04 09 01	Mandingo		man
13 01 14 09 16 01	Manipuri		mni
13 01 14 15 02 01	Manobo languages		mno
13 01 14 24 00 01	Manx		glv
13 01 15 18 09 01	Maori	MAO	mao
13 01 18 01 20 01	Marathi	MAR	mar
13 01 18 09 00 01	Mari		chm
13 01 18 19 08 01	Marshall		mah
13 01 18 23 01 01	Marwari		mwr
13 01 19 01 09 01	Masai		mas
13 01 25 01 14 01	Mayan languages		myn
13 05 14 04 05 01	Mende		men
13 09 03 13 01 01	Micmac		mic
13 09 14 01 14 01	Minangkabau		min
13 09 19 03 05 01	Miscellaneous languages		mis
13 15 08 01 23 01	Mohawk		moh
13 15 12 04 01 01	Moldavian	MOL	mol
13 15 14 00 11 01	Mon-Khmer (Other)		mkh
13 15 14 07 15 01	Mongo		lol
13 15 14 07 15 02	Mongolian	MON	mon
13 15 19 19 09 01	Mossi		mos
13 21 12 20 09 01	Multiple languages	MIX	mul
13 21 14 04 01 01	Munda languages		mun
14 01 21 18 21 01	Nauru	NAU	nau
14 01 22 01 10 01	Navajo		nav
14 04 05 02 05 01	Ndebele, North		nde

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
14 04 05 02 05 02	Ndebele, South		nbl
14 04 15 14 07 01	Ndonga		ndo
14 05 16 01 12 01	Nepali	NEP	nep
14 05 23 01 18 01	Newari		new
14 09 01 19 00 01	Nias		nia
14 09 07 05 18 01	Niger-Kordofanian (Other)		nic
14 09 12 15 00 01	Nilo-Saharan (Other)		ssa
14 09 21 05 01 01	Niuean		niu
14 15 18 19 05 01	Norse, Old		non
14 15 18 02 08 01	North American Indian (Other)		nai
14 15 18 02 08 02	Northern Sami		sme
14 15 18 23 05 01	Norwegian	NOR	nor
14 15 18 23 05 02	Nowegian Bokmål		nob
14 15 18 23 05 03	Norwegian Nynorsk		nno
14 21 02 09 01 01	Nubian languages		nub
14 25 01 13 23 01	Nyamwezi		nym
14 25 01 14 10 01	Nyanja; Chichewa		nya
14 25 01 14 11 02	Nyankole		nyn
14 25 15 18 15 01	Nyoro		nyo
14 26 09 13 01 01	Nzima		nzi
15 03 03 09 01 01	Occitan (post 1500); Provençal	OCI	oci
15 10 09 02 23 01	Ojibwa		oji
15 18 09 25 01 01	Oriya	ORI	ori
15 18 15 13 15 01	Oromo	ORO	orm
15 19 01 07 05 01	Osage		osa
15 19 19 05 20 01	Ossetian; Ossetic		oss
15 20 15 13 09 01	Otomian languages		oto
16 01 08 12 01 01	Pahlavi		pal
16 01 12 01 21 01	Palauan		pau
16 01 12 09 00 01	Pali		pli
16 01 13 16 01 01	Pampanga		pam
16 01 14 07 01 01	Pangasinan		pag
16 01 14 10 01 01	Panjabi	PUN	pan
16 01 16 09 01 01	Papiamento		pap
16 01 16 21 01 01	Papuan (Other)		paa
16 05 18 19 09 01	Persian	IRA	per
16 05 18 19 09 02	Persian, Old (ca. 600-400 B.C.)		peo
16 08 09 12 09 01	Philippine (Other)		phi
16 08 15 05 14 01	Phoenician		phn
16 15 08 14 16 01	Pohnpeian		pon
16 15 12 09 19 01	Polish	POL	pol
16 15 18 20 21 01	Portuguese	POR	por
16 18 01 11 18 01	Prakrit languages		pra

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
	Provençal <i>use</i> Occitan (post 1500); Provençal		
16 18 15 22 05 01	Provençal, old (to 1500)		pro
16 21 19 08 20 01	Pushto	PUS	pus
17 21 05 03 08 01	Quechua	QUE	que
18 01 05 20 15 01	Raeto-Romance	ROH	roh
18 01 10 01 19 01	Rajasthani		raj
18 01 16 01 14 01	Rapanui		rap
18 01 18 15 20 01	Rarotongan		rar
18 05 19 05 18 01	Reserved for local use		qaa-qtz
18 15 13 01 14 01	Romance (Other)		roa
18 15 13 01 14 02	Romanian	RUM	rum
18 15 13 01 14 03	Romany		rom
18 21 14 04 09 01	Rundi	RUN	run
18 21 19 19 09 01	Russian	RUS	rus
19 01 12 09 19 01	Salishan languages		sal
19 01 13 01 18 01	Samaritan Aramaic		sam
19 01 13 09 00 01	Sami languages (Other)		smi
19 01 13 15 01 01	Samoan	SAO	smo
19 01 14 04 01 01	Sandawe		sad
19 01 14 07 15 01	Sango	SAG	sag
19 01 14 19 11 01	Sanskrit	SAN	san
19 01 14 20 01 01	Santali		sat
19 01 18 04 09 01	Sardinian		srd
19 01 19 01 11 01	Sasak		sas
19 03 15 20 19 01	Scots		sco
19 05 10 15 20 01	Sesotho	SCR	
19 05 12 11 21 01	Selkup		sel
19 05 13 09 20 01	Semitic (Other)		sem
19 05 18 02 09 01	Serbian	SCC	scc
19 05 18 05 18 01	Serer		srr
19 05 20 19 23 01	Setswana	TSW	
19 08 01 14 00 01	Shan		shn
19 08 15 14 01 01	Shona	SHO	sna
19 09 04 01 13 01	Sidamo		sid
19 09 07 14 00 01	Sign languages		sgn
19 09 11 19 09 01	Siksika		bla
19 09 14 04 08 01	Sindhi	SND	snd
19 09 14 08 01 01	Sinhalese	SNH	sin
19 09 14 15 00 01	Sino-Tibetan (Other)		sit
19 09 15 21 01 01	Siouan languages		sio
19 09 19 23 01 01	Siswati	SIS	
19 12 01 22 05 01	Slave (Athapascan)		den

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
19 12 01 22 09 01	Slavic (Other)		sla
19 12 15 22 01 01	Slovak	SLO	slo
19 12 15 22 05 01	Slovenian	SLV	slv
19 15 07 04 09 01	Sogdian		sog
19 15 13 01 12 01	Somali	SOM	som
19 15 14 07 08 01	Songhai		son
19 15 14 09 14 01	Soninke		snk
19 15 18 02 09 01	Sorbian languages		wen
19 15 08 20 15 01	Sohto, Northern		nso
19 15 20 08 15 01	Sotho, Southern		sot
19 15 21 20 08 01	South American Indian (Other)		sai
19 16 01 14 09 01	Spanish	SPA	spa
19 21 11 21 13 01	Sukuma		suk
19 21 13 05 18 01	Sumerian		sux
19 21 14 04 01 01	Sundanese	SUN	sun
19 21 19 21 00 01	Susu		sus
19 23 01 08 09 01	Swahili	SWA	swa
19 23 01 20 09 01	Swati		ssw
19 23 05 04 09 01	Swedish	SWE	swe
19 25 18 09 01 01	Syriac		syr
20 01 07 01 12 01	Tagalog	TAG	tgl
20 01 08 09 20 01	Tahitian		tah
20 01 09 00 00 01	Tai (Other)		tai
20 01 10 09 11 01	Tajik	TAJ	tgk
20 01 13 01 19 01	Tamashek		tmh
20 01 13 09 12 01	Tamil	TAM	tam
20 01 20 01 18 01	Tatar	TAR	tat
20 05 12 21 07 01	Telugu	TEL	tel
20 05 18 05 14 01	Tereno		ter
20 05 20 21 13 01	Tetum		tet
20 08 01 09 00 01	Thai	THA	tha
20 09 02 05 20 01	Tibetan	TIB	tib
20 09 07 18 05 01	Tigre		tig
20 09 07 18 09 01	Tigrinya	TIR	tir
20 09 13 14 05 01	Timne		tem
20 09 22 00 00 01	Tiv		tiv
20 12 09 14 07 01	Tlingit		tli
20 15 11 00 00 01	Tok Pisin		tpi
20 15 11 05 12 01	Tokelau		tkl
20 15 14 07 01 01	Tonga (Nyasa)		tog
20 15 14 07 01 02	Tonga (Tonga Islands)	TON	ton
20 19 09 13 19 01	Tsimshian		tsi
20 19 15 14 07 01	Tsonga	TSO	tso
20 19 23 01 14 01	Tswana		tsn
20 21 13 02 21 01	Tumbuka		tum

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
20 21 18 11 09 01	Turkish	TUR	tur
20 21 18 11 09 02	Turkish, Ottoman (1500-1928)		ota
20 21 18 11 13 01	Turkmen	TUT	tuk
20 21 22 01 12 01	Tuvalu		tvl
20 21 22 09 14 01	Tuvinian		tyv
20 23 09 00 00 01	Twi	TWI	twi
21 07 01 18 09 01	Ugaritic		uga
21 09 07 08 21 01	Uighur		uig
21 11 18 01 09 01	Ukrainian	UKR	ukr
21 13 02 21 14 01	Umbundu		umb
21 14 04 05 20 01	Undetermined		und
21 18 04 21 00 01	Urdu	URD	urd
21 26 02 05 11 01	Uzbek	UZK	uzb
22 01 09 00 00 01	Vai		vai
22 05 14 04 01 01	Venda		ven
22 09 05 20 14 01	Vietnamese	VIE	vie
22 15 12 01 16 01	Volapük	VOL	vol
22 15 20 09 03 01	Votic		vot
23 01 11 01 19 01	Wakashan languages		wak
23 01 12 01 13 01	Walamo		wal
23 01 18 01 25 01	Waray		war
23 01 19 08 15 01	Washo		was
23 05 12 19 08 01	Welsh	WEL	wel
23 15 12 15 06 01	Wolof	WOL	wol
24 08 15 19 01 01	Xhosa	XHO	xho
25 01 11 21 20 01	Yakut		sah
25 01 15 00 00 01	Yao		yao
25 01 16 05 05 01	Yapese		yap
25 09 04 04 09 01	Yiddish	YID	yid
25 15 18 21 02 01	Yoruba	YOR	yor
25 21 16 09 11 01	Yupik languages		ypk
26 01 14 04 05 01	Zande		znd
26 01 16 15 20 01	Zapotec		zap
26 05 14 01 07 01	Zenaga		zen
26 08 21 01 14 01	Zhuang		zha
26 21 12 21 00 01	Zulu	ZUL	zul
26 21 14 09 00 01	Zuni		zun
90	Other		
99	Unknown		

MICRO-THESAURUS 15 GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

The purpose of this list is to select the continent, region and country where an event occurred, or from where a person originates.

This list is a revised and updated version of "HURIDOCS Supporting Document C: List of Geographical Terms and Codes".³⁶ Updates with regard to the names of countries come from *ISO 3166: Code for the Representation of Names of Countries*,³⁷ and from *Countries or Areas, Codes and Abbreviations*, published by the United Nations Statistics Division.³⁸

The continents are of a purely geographical nature and consist of AFRICA, AMERICAS, ASIA, EUROPE, OCEANIA and ANTARTICA. The regions within the continents and the countries which are in each regional group have been established following the *Composition of Macro Geographical (Continental) Regions and Component Geographical Regions*, published by the United Nations Statistics Division.³⁹

In addition to the terms included in *Countries or Areas, Codes and Abbreviations*, the list below includes:

- dependent, external or self-governing territories of the Member States of the United Nations that are included in the ISO 3166 list. HURIDOCS has attributed the codes ending on 70 to 79 for this group.
- some disputed territories. HURIDOCS has attributed the codes ending on 80 to 89 for this group.

Organisations wishing to allocate codes to additional countries and territories should attribute a code starting with the first four digits indicating the continent and sub-region, followed by the country code 90 to 99.

HURIDOCS wishes to make it clear that the allocation of these geographical terms and codes is made purely to cater for the purposes of "documentation for action" and in no way constitutes pronouncement or claim by HURIDOCS on the validity or status of certain countries that may be under dispute.

³⁶ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document C: List of Geographical Terms and Codes." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 32-52.

³⁷ Deutsches Institut für Normung. ISO 3166 Maintenance Agency. *English Country Names and Code Elements*. Deutsches Institut für Normung. ISO 3166 Maintenance Agency. 7 Dec. 2000. <http://www.din.de/gremien/nas/nabd/iso3166ma/codlstp1/en_listp1.html> (accessible via <<http://www.din.de/gremien/nas/nabd/iso3166ma/>>).

³⁸ United Nations. Statistics Division. *Countries or Areas, Codes and Abbreviations*. United Nations. Statistics Division. 6 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.un.org/Depts/unsd/methods/m49alpha.htm>>. The United Nations Statistics Agency is the maintenance agency for the *ISO 3166 Alpha-3 Code for the Representation of Names of Countries* which are included in this Micro-thesaurus.

³⁹ United Nations. Statistics Division. *Composition of Macro Geographical (Continental) Regions and Component Geographical Regions*. United Nations. Statistics Division. 21 Jan. 2001. <<http://www.un.org/Depts/unsd/methods/m49regin.htm>>.

The original codes from the Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*. The *Source Code* in the fourth column is the code used in the *ISO 3166 Alpha-3 Code for the Representation of Names of Countries*.⁴⁰

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*. In order to facilitate access to the list, it has been included twice: as a numerical list grouped by geographical code (Table I) and as an Alphabetical list grouped by geographical term (Table II).

This Micro-thesaurus is used for fields:

- **111 Geographical Term** in the *Event* format,
- **912 Place of Birth** in the *Person* format,
- **941 Citizenship** in the *Person* format,
- **947 National Origin** in the *Person* format.

Groups wishing to record local geographical areas according to their own list can use field **112 Local Geographical Area** in the *Event* format. Guidelines for compiling such a list and a sample Micro-thesaurus can be found in this publication, as *Micro-thesaurus 63: Local Geographical Area*.

TABLE I. NUMERICAL LIST BY GEOGRAPHICAL CODE

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
00	Universal	0000	
01	Africa	5000	
01 01	Eastern Africa	5200	
01 01 16	Burundi	5117	BDI
01 01 21	Comoros	5422	COM
01 01 25	Djibouti	5224	DJI
01 01 28	Eritrea	5281	ERI
01 01 29	Ethiopia	5227	ETH
01 01 35	Kenya	5234	KEN
01 01 39	Madagascar	5438	MDG
01 01 40	Malawi	5439	MWI
01 01 43	Mauritius	5442	MUS
01 01 45	Mozambique	5445	MOZ
01 01 49	Réunion [France]	5449	REU
01 01 50	Rwanda	5150	RWA

⁴⁰ As included in United Nations. Statistics Division. *Countries or Areas, Codes and Abbreviations*. United Nations. Statistics Division. 6 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.un.org/Depts/unsd/methods/m49alpha.htm>>.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01 01 54	Seychelles	5455	SYC
01 01 56	Somalia	5257	SOM
01 01 60	Tanzania, United Republic of	5264	TZA
01 01 63	Uganda	5263	UGA
01 01 66	Zambia	5466	ZMB
01 01 67	Zimbabwe	5467	ZWE
01 02	Middle Africa	5100	
01 02 17	Cameroon	5118	CMR
01 02 19	Central African Republic	5120	CAF
01 02 20	Chad	5121	TCD
01 02 22	Congo	5123	COG
01 02 23	Congo, Democratic Republic of the		COD
01 02 27	Equatorial Guinea	5126	GNQ
01 02 30	Gabon	5128	GAB
01 02 52	Sao Tome and Principe	5153	STP
01 02 65	Zaire (from 1971 until 1997)	5165	
01 03	Northern Africa	5300	
01 03 11	Algeria	5311	DZA
01 03 26	Egypt	5325	EGY
01 03 38	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	5337	LBY
01 03 44	Morocco	5344	MAR
01 03 58	Sudan	5259	SDN
01 03 62	Tunisia	5362	TUN
01 03 64	Western Sahara	5551	ESH
01 04	Southern Africa	5400	
01 04 12	Angola	5412	AGO
01 04 14	Botswana	5415	BWA
01 04 36	Lesotho	5435	LSO
01 04 46	Namibia	5446	NAM
01 04 51	Saint Helena	5452	SHN
01 04 57	South Africa	5458	ZAF
01 04 59	Swaziland	5460	SWZ
01 04 70	Bouvet Island [Norway]		
01 04 71	French Southern Territories [France]		
01 04 72	Heard Island and McDonald Islands [Australia]		
01 04 73	Mayotte [France]	5443	
01 05	Western Africa	5500	
01 05 13	Benin	5514	BEN
01 05 15	Burkina Faso	5516	BFA
01 05 18	Cape Verde	5519	CPV
01 05 24	Cote d'Ivoire	5533	CIV
01 05 31	Gambia	5529	GMB

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
01 05 32	Ghana	5530	GHA
01 05 33	Guinea	5531	GIN
01 05 34	Guinea-Bissau	5532	GNB
01 05 37	Liberia	5536	LBR
01 05 41	Mali	5540	MLI
01 05 42	Mauritania	5541	MRT
01 05 47	Niger	5547	NER
01 05 48	Nigeria	5548	NGA
01 05 53	Senegal	5554	SEN
01 05 55	Sierra Leone	5556	SLE
01 05 61	Togo	5561	TGO
02	Americas	6000	
02 01	Caribbean	6100	
02 01 11	Anguilla	6111	AIA
02 01 12	Antigua and Barbuda	6112	ATG
02 01 14	Aruba	6114	ABW
02 01 15	Bahamas	6115	BHS
02 01 16	Barbados	6116	BRB
02 01 21	Virgin Islands (British)	6121	VGB
02 01 22	Cayman Islands	6123	CYM
02 01 26	Cuba	6127	CUB
02 01 27	Dominica	6128	DMA
02 01 28	Dominican Republic	6129	DOM
02 01 34	Grenada	6134	GRD
02 01 35	Guadeloupe [France]	6135	GLP
02 01 38	Haiti	6138	HTI
02 01 40	Jamaica	6140	JAM
02 01 41	Martinique [France]	6142	MTQ
02 01 43	Montserrat	6144	MSR
02 01 44	Netherlands Antilles [Netherlands]	6113	ANT
02 01 49	Puerto Rico	6149	PRI
02 01 50	Saint Kitts and Nevis	6150	KNA
02 01 51	Saint Lucia	6151	LCA
02 01 53	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	6153	VCT
02 01 55	Trinidad and Tobago	6155	TTO
02 01 56	Turks and Caicos Islands	6156	TCA
02 01 58	Virgin Islands (United States)	6158	VIR
02 02	Central America	6200	
02 02 17	Belize	6217	BLZ
02 02 25	Costa Rica	6226	CRI
02 02 30	El Salvador	6231	SLV
02 02 36	Guatemala	6236	GTM
02 02 39	Honduras	6239	HND

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
02 02 42	Mexico	6243	MEX
02 02 45	Nicaragua	6245	NIC
02 02 46	Panama	6246	PAN
02 03	South America	6400	
02 03 13	Argentina	6414	ARG
02 03 19	Bolivia	6419	BOL
02 03 20	Brazil	6420	BRA
02 03 23	Chile	6424	CHL
02 03 24	Colombia	6425	COL
02 03 29	Ecuador	6430	ECU
02 03 31	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	6432	FLK
02 03 32	French Guiana [France]	6433	GUF
02 03 37	Guyana	6437	GUY
02 03 47	Paraguay	6447	PRY
02 03 48	Peru	6448	PER
02 03 54	Suriname	6454	SUR
02 03 59	Uruguay	6459	URY
02 03 60	Venezuela	6460	VEN
02 03 70	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands		
02 04	Northern America	6300	
02 04 18	Bermuda	6118	BMU
02 04 21	Canada	6322	CAN
02 04 33	Greenland [Denmark]	8028	GRL
02 04 52	Saint Pierre and Miquelon [France]	6352	SPM
02 04 57	United States	6357	USA
03	Asia	7000	
03 01	Eastern Asia	7100	
03 01 19	China	7117	CHN
03 01 22	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China	7124	HKG
03 01 28	Japan	7130	JPN
03 01 31	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	7121	PRK
03 01 32	Korea, Republic of	7144	KOR
03 01 37	Macao Special Administrative Region of China	7135	MAC
03 01 40	Mongolia	7138	MNG
03 01 80	Taiwan	7149	TWN
03 01 81	Tibet [China]	7151	
03 02	South-central Asia	7400	
03 02 11	Afghanistan	7411	AFG
03 02 15	Bangladesh	7413	BGD

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
03 02 16	Bhutan	7414	BTN
03 02 23	India	7425	IND
03 02 25	Iran, Islamic Republic of	7327	IRN
03 02 30	Kazakhstan	7230	KAZ
03 02 34	Kyrgyzstan	7231	KGZ
03 02 39	Maldives	7437	MDV
03 02 42	Nepal	7439	NPL
03 02 44	Pakistan	7441	PAK
03 02 50	Sri Lanka	7447	LKA
03 02 52	Tajikistan	7241	TJK
03 02 55	Turkmenistan	7248	TKM
03 02 57	Uzbekistan	7250	UZB
03 02 70	British Indian Ocean Territory [United Kingdom]		
03 04	South-eastern Asia	7500	
03 04 17	Brunei Darussalam	7515	BRN
03 04 18	Cambodia	7520	KHM
03 04 23	East Timor	7523	TMP
03 04 24	Indonesia	7526	IDN
03 04 35	Lao People's Democratic Republic	7533	LAO
03 04 38	Malaysia	7536	MYS
03 04 41	Myanmar	7516	MMR
03 04 46	Philippines	7542	PHL
03 04 49	Singapore	7546	SGP
03 04 53	Thailand	7550	THA
03 04 58	Viet Nam	7553	VNM
03 04 71	Christmas Island [Australia]	7518	
03 04 72	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	7519	
03 05	Western Asia	7300	
03 05 12	Armenia	7215	ARM
03 05 13	Azerbaijan	7216	AZE
03 05 14	Bahrain	7312	BHR
03 05 20	Cyprus	8018	CYP
03 05 21	Georgia	7225	GEO
03 05 26	Iraq	7328	IRQ
03 05 27	Israel	7329	ISR
03 05 29	Jordan	7331	JOR
03 05 33	Kuwait	7332	KWT
03 05 36	Lebanon	7334	LBN
03 05 43	Oman	7340	OMN
03 05 45	Palestinian Territory, Occupied	7354	PSE
03 05 47	Qatar	7343	QAT
03 05 48	Saudi Arabia	7345	SAU
03 05 51	Syrian Arab Republic	7348	SYR

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
03 05 54	Turkey	8048	TUR
03 05 56	United Arab Emirates	7352	ARE
03 05 59	Yemen	7355	YEM
03 05 60	Yemen, Democratic (until 1990)	7322	
04	Europe	8000	
04 01	Eastern Europe	8100	
04 01 14	Belarus	8016	BLR
04 01 17	Bulgaria	8015	BGR
04 01 20	Czech Republic	8056	CZE
04 01 21	Czechoslovakia (until December 1992)	8019	
04 01 32	Hungary	8029	HUN
04 01 43	Moldova, Republic of	8062	MDA
04 01 47	Poland	8041	POL
04 01 49	Romania	8043	ROM
04 01 50	Russian Federation	8064	RUS
04 01 52	Slovakia	8065	SVK
04 01 58	Ukraine	8049	UKR
04 01 60	USSR (until December 1991)	8050	
04 02	Northern Europe		
04 02 18	Channel Islands [United Kingdom]		
04 02 22	Denmark	8020	DNK
04 02 23	Estonia	8057	EST
04 02 24	Faroe Islands [Denmark]	8021	FRO
04 02 25	Finland	8022	FIN
04 02 33	Iceland	8030	ISL
04 02 34	Ireland	8031	IRL
04 02 35	Isle of Man [United Kingdom]		IMY
04 02 37	Latvia	8059	LVA
04 02 39	Lithuania	8060	LTU
04 02 46	Norway	8040	NOR
04 02 55	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands [Norway]		SJM
04 02 56	Sweden	8046	SWE
04 02 59	United Kingdom	8051	GBR
04 02 81	Northern Ireland [United Kingdom]	8039	
04 03	Southern Europe		
04 03 11	Albania	8011	ALB
04 03 12	Andorra	8012	AND
04 03 16	Bosnia and Herzegovina	8071	BIH
04 03 19	Croatia	8055	HRV
04 03 29	Gibraltar [United Kingdom]	8026	GIB
04 03 30	Greece	8027	GRC
04 03 31	Holy See	8052	VAT

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
04 03 36	Italy	8033	ITA
04 03 41	Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Republic of	8074	MKD
04 03 42	Malta	8036	MLT
04 03 48	Portugal	8042	PRT
04 03 51	San Marino	8044	SMR
04 03 53	Slovenia	8066	SVN
04 03 54	Spain	8045	ESP
04 03 61	Yugoslavia	8053	YUG
04 03 80	Kosovo		
04 04	Western Europe	8200	
04 04 13	Austria	8013	AUT
04 04 15	Belgium	8014	BEL
04 04 26	France	8023	FRA
04 04 27	German Democratic Republic (from 1949 until October 1991)	8024	
04 04 28	Germany	8025	DEU
04 04 38	Liechtenstein	8034	LIE
04 04 40	Luxembourg	8035	LUX
04 04 44	Monaco	8037	MCO
04 04 45	Netherlands	8038	NLD
04 04 57	Switzerland	8047	CHE
05	Oceania	9000	
05 01	Australia and New Zealand		
05 01 12	Australia	9012	AUS
05 01 22	New Zealand	9021	NZL
05 01 24	Norfolk Island [Australia]	9023	NFK
05 02	Melanesia		
05 02 14	Fiji	9014	FJI
05 02 21	New Caledonia [France]	9020	NCL
05 02 27	Papua New Guinea	9024	PNG
05 02 30	Solomon Islands	9027	SLB
05 02 34	Vanuatu	9032	VUT
05 03	Micronesia		
05 03 16	Guam	9016	GUM
05 03 17	Kiribati	9017	KIR
05 03 18	Marshall Islands	9071	MHL
05 03 19	Micronesia, Federated States of	9072	FSM
05 03 20	Nauru	9019	NRU
05 03 25	Northern Mariana Islands	9073	MNP
05 03 26	Palau	9074	PLW

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
05 04	Polynesia		
05 04 11	American Samoa	9011	ASM
05 04 13	Cook Islands [New Zealand]	9013	COK
05 04 15	French Polynesia [France]	9015	PYF
05 04 23	Niue [New Zealand]	9022	NIU
05 04 28	Pitcairn	9025	PCN
05 04 29	Samoa	9026	WSM
05 04 31	Tokelau	9028	TKL
05 04 32	Tonga	9029	TON
05 04 33	Tuvalu	9031	TUV
05 04 35	Wallis and Futuna Islands [France]	9033	WLF
05 04 70	United States Minor Outlying Islands	9018	
06	Antartica		
90	Other		
99	Unknown		

TABLE II. ALPHABETICAL LIST BY GEOGRAPHICAL TERM

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
03 02 11	Afghanistan	7411	AFG
01	Africa	5000	
04 03 11	Albania	8011	ALB
01 03 11	Algeria	5311	DZA
05 04 11	American Samoa	9011	ASM
02	Americas	6000	
04 03 12	Andorra	8012	AND
01 04 12	Angola	5412	AGO
02 01 11	Anguilla	6111	AIA
06	Antartica		
02 01 12	Antigua and Barbuda	6112	ATG
	<i>Antilles (Netherlands)</i>		
	<i>use Netherlands Antilles</i>		
02 03 13	Argentina	6414	ARG
03 05 12	Armenia	7215	ARM
02 01 14	Aruba	6114	ABW
03	Asia	7000	
05 01 12	Australia	9012	AUS
05 01	Australia and New Zealand		
04 04 13	Austria	8013	AUT
03 05 13	Azerbaijan	7216	AZE
02 01 15	Bahamas	6115	BHS
03 05 14	Bahrain	7312	BHR
03 02 15	Bangladesh	7413	BGD
02 01 16	Barbados	6116	BRB
04 01 14	Belarus	8016	BLR
04 04 15	Belgium	8014	BEL
02 02 17	Belize	6217	BLZ
01 05 13	Benin	5514	BEN
02 04 18	Bermuda	6118	BMU
03 02 16	Bhutan	7414	BTN
02 03 19	Bolivia	6419	BOL
04 03 16	Bosnia and Herzegovina	8071	BIH
01 04 14	Botswana	5415	BWA
01 04 70	Bouvet Island [Norway]		
02 03 20	Brazil	6420	BRA
03 02 70	British Indian Ocean Territory [United Kingdom]		
	<i>British Virgin Islands</i>		
	<i>use Virgin Islands, British</i>		
03 04 17	Brunei Darussalam	7515	BRN
04 01 17	Bulgaria	8015	BGR
01 05 15	Burkina Faso	5516	BFA

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
	<i>Burma</i> <i>use Myanmar</i>		
01 01 16	Burundi	5117	BDI
	<i>Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic (until December 1991)</i> <i>use Belarus</i>		
03 04 18	Cambodia	7520	KHM
01 02 17	Cameroon	5118	CMR
02 04 21	Canada	6322	CAN
01 05 18	Cape Verde	5519	CPV
02 01	Caribbean	6100	
02 01 22	Cayman Islands	6123	CYM
01 02 19	Central African Republic	5120	CAF
02 02	Central America	6200	
01 02 20	Chad	5121	TCD
04 02 18	Channel Islands [United Kingdom]		
02 03 23	Chile	6424	CHL
03 01 19	China	7117	CHN
03 04 71	Christmas Island [Australia]	7518	
03 04 72	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	7519	
02 03 24	Colombia	6425	COL
01 01 21	Comoros	5422	COM
01 02 22	Congo	5123	COG
01 02 23	Congo, Democratic Republic of the		COD
05 04 13	Cook Islands [New Zealand]	9013	COK
02 02 25	Costa Rica	6226	CRI
01 05 24	Cote d'Ivoire	5533	CIV
04 03 19	Croatia	8055	HRV
02 01 26	Cuba	6127	CUB
03 05 20	Cyprus	8018	CYP
04 01 20	Czech Republic	8056	CZE
04 01 21	Czechoslovakia (until December 1992)	8019	
	<i>Democratic Kampuchea</i> <i>use Cambodia</i>		
	<i>Democratic People's Republic of Korea</i> <i>use Korea, Democratic People's Republic of</i>		
	<i>Democratic Yemen (until 1990)</i> <i>use Yemen, Democratic</i>		
04 02 22	Denmark	8020	DNK
01 01 25	Djibouti	5224	DJI
02 01 27	Dominica	6128	DMA
02 01 28	Dominican Republic	6129	DOM

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
03 04 23	East Timor	7523	TMP
01 01	Eastern Africa	5200	
03 01	Eastern Asia	7100	
04 01	Eastern Europe	8100	
02 03 29	Ecuador	6430	ECU
01 03 26	Egypt	5325	EGY
02 02 30	El Salvador	6231	SLV
	<i>England</i>		
	<i>use</i> United Kingdom		
01 02 27	Equatorial Guinea	5126	GNQ
01 01 28	Eritrea	5281	ERI
04 02 23	Estonia	8057	EST
01 01 29	Ethiopia	5227	ETH
04	Europe	8000	
02 03 31	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	6432	FLK
04 02 24	Faroe Islands [Denmark]	8021	FRO
05 02 14	Fiji	9014	FJI
04 02 25	Finland	8022	FIN
04 04 26	France	8023	FRA
02 03 32	French Guiana [France]	6433	GUF
05 04 15	French Polynesia [France]	9015	PYF
01 04 71	French Southern Territories [France]		
01 02 30	Gabon	5128	GAB
01 05 31	Gambia	5529	GMB
03 05 21	Georgia	7225	GEO
04 04 27	German Democratic Republic (from 1949 until October 1991)	8024	
04 04 28	Germany	8025	DEU
01 05 32	Ghana	5530	GHA
04 03 29	Gibraltar [United Kingdom]	8026	GIB
	<i>Great Britain</i>		
	<i>use</i> United Kingdom		
04 03 30	Greece	8027	GRC
02 04 33	Greenland [Denmark]	8028	GRL
02 01 34	Grenada	6134	GRD
02 01 35	Guadeloupe [France]	6135	GLP
05 03 16	Guam	9016	GUM
02 02 36	Guatemala	6236	GTM
01 05 33	Guinea	5531	GIN
01 05 34	Guinea-Bissau	5532	GNB
02 03 37	Guyana	6437	GUY
02 01 38	Haiti	6138	HTI
01 04 72	Heard Island and McDonald Islands [Australia]		

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
04 03 31	Holy See	8052	VAT
02 02 39	Honduras	6239	HND
03 01 22	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China	7124	HKG
04 01 32	Hungary	8029	HUN
04 02 33	Iceland	8030	ISL
03 02 23	India	7425	IND
03 04 24	Indonesia	7526	IDN
03 02 25	Iran, Islamic Republic of	7327	IRN
03 05 26	Iraq	7328	IRQ
04 02 34	Ireland	8031	IRL
	<i>Islamic Republic of Iran</i> <i>use Iran, Islamic Republic of</i>		
04 02 35	Isle of Man [United Kingdom]		IMY
03 05 27	Israel	7329	ISR
04 03 36	Italy	8033	ITA
	<i>Ivory Coast</i> <i>Use Cote d'Ivoire</i>		
02 01 40	Jamaica	6140	JAM
03 01 28	Japan	7130	JPN
03 05 29	Jordan	7331	JOR
	<i>Kampuchea, Democratic</i> <i>use Cambodia</i>		
03 02 30	Kazakhstan	7230	KAZ
01 01 35	Kenya	5234	KEN
05 03 17	Kiribati	9017	KIR
03 01 31	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	7121	PRK
03 01 32	Korea, Republic of	7144	KOR
04 03 80	Kosovo		
03 05 33	Kuwait	7332	KWT
03 02 34	Kyrgyzstan	7231	KGZ
03 04 35	Lao People's Democratic Republic	7533	LAO
04 02 37	Latvia	8059	LVA
03 05 36	Lebanon	7334	LBN
01 04 36	Lesotho	5435	LSO
01 05 37	Liberia	5536	LBR
01 03 38	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	5337	LBY
04 04 38	Liechtenstein	8034	LIE
04 02 39	Lithuania	8060	LTU
04 04 40	Luxembourg	8035	LUX

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
03 01 37	Macao Special Administrative Region of China	7135	MAC
04 03 41	Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Republic of	8074	MKD
01 01 39	Madagascar	5438	MDG
01 01 40	Malawi	5439	MWI
03 04 38	Malaysia	7536	MYS
03 02 39	Maldives	7437	MDV
01 05 41	Mali	5540	MLI
04 03 42	Malta	8036	MLT
05 03 18	Marshall Islands	9071	MHL
02 01 41	Martinique [France]	6142	MTQ
01 05 42	Mauritania	5541	MRT
01 01 43	Mauritius	5442	MUS
01 04 73	Mayotte [France]	5443	
05 02	Melanesia		
02 02 42	Mexico	6243	MEX
05 03	Micronesia		
05 03 19	Micronesia, Federated States of	9072	FSM
01 02	Middle Africa	5100	
04 01 43	Moldova, Republic of	8062	MDA
04 04 44	Monaco	8037	MCO
03 01 40	Mongolia	7138	MNG
02 01 43	Montserrat	6144	MSR
01 03 44	Morocco	5344	MAR
01 01 45	Mozambique	5445	MOZ
03 04 41	Myanmar	7516	MMR
01 04 46	Namibia	5446	NAM
05 03 20	Nauru	9019	NRU
03 02 42	Nepal	7439	NPL
04 04 45	Netherlands	8038	NLD
02 01 44	Netherlands Antilles [Netherlands]	6113	ANT
05 02 21	New Caledonia [France]	9020	NCL
05 01 22	New Zealand	9021	NZL
02 02 45	Nicaragua	6245	NIC
01 05 47	Niger	5547	NER
01 05 48	Nigeria	5548	NGA
05 04 23	Niue [New Zealand]	9022	NIU
05 01 24	Norfolk Island [Australia]	9023	NFK
01 03	Northern Africa	5300	
02 04	Northern America	6300	
04 02	Northern Europe		
04 02 81	Northern Ireland [United Kingdom]	8039	
05 03 25	Northern Mariana Islands	9073	MNP
04 02 46	Norway	8040	NOR

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
05	Oceania	9000	
03 05 43	Oman	7340	OMN
90	Other		
03 02 44	Pakistan	7441	PAK
05 03 26	Palau	9074	PLW
03 05 45	Palestinian Territory, Occupied	7354	PSE
02 02 46	Panama	6246	PAN
05 02 27	Papua New Guinea	9024	PNG
02 03 47	Paraguay	6447	PRY
02 03 48	Peru	6448	PER
03 04 46	Philippines	7542	PHL
05 04 28	Pitcairn	9025	PCN
04 01 47	Poland	8041	POL
05 04	Polynesia		
04 03 48	Portugal	8042	PRT
02 01 49	Puerto Rico	6149	PRI
03 05 47	Qatar	7343	QAT
	<i>Republic of Korea</i>		
	<i>use</i> Korea, Republic of		
01 01 49	Réunion [France]	5449	REU
04 01 49	Romania	8043	ROM
04 01 50	Russian Federation	8064	RUS
01 01 50	Rwanda	5150	RWA
	<i>Saharan Arab Democratic Republic</i>		
	<i>use</i> Western Sahara		
01 04 51	Saint Helena	5452	SHN
02 01 50	Saint Kitts and Nevis	6150	KNA
02 01 51	Saint Lucia	6151	LCA
02 04 52	Saint Pierre and Miquelon [France]	6352	SPM
02 01 53	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	6153	VCT
05 04 29	Samoa	9026	WSM
04 03 51	San Marino	8044	SMR
01 02 52	Sao Tome and Principe	5153	STP
03 05 48	Saudi Arabia	7345	SAU
	<i>Scotland</i>		
	<i>use</i> United Kingdom		
01 05 53	Senegal	5554	SEN
01 01 54	Seychelles	5455	SYC
01 05 55	Sierra Leone	5556	SLE
03 04 49	Singapore	7546	SGP
04 01 52	Slovakia	8065	SVK
04 03 53	Slovenia	8066	SVN

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
05 02 30	Solomon Islands	9027	SLB
01 01 56	Somalia	5257	SOM
01 04 57	South Africa	5458	ZAF
02 03	South America	6400	
02 03 70	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands		
03 02	South-central Asia	7400	
03 05	South-eastern Asia	7500	
01 04	Southern Africa	5400	
04 03	Southern Europe		
04 03 54	Spain	8045	ESP
03 02 50	Sri Lanka	7447	LKA
01 03 58	Sudan	5259	SDN
02 03 54	Suriname	6454	SUR
04 02 55	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands [Norway]		SJM
01 04 59	Swaziland	5460	SWZ
04 02 56	Sweden	8046	SWE
04 04 57	Switzerland	8047	CHE
03 05 51	Syrian Arab Republic	7348	SYR
03 01 80	Taiwan	7149	TWN
03 02 52	Tajikistan	7241	TJK
01 01 60	Tanzania, United Republic of	5264	TZA
03 04 53	Thailand	7550	THA
03 01 81	Tibet [China]	7151	
01 05 61	Togo	5561	TGO
05 04 31	Tokelau	9028	TKL
05 04 32	Tonga	9029	TON
02 01 55	Trinidad and Tobago	6155	TTO
	<i>Tristan da Cunha</i> <i>use Saint Helena</i>		
01 03 62	Tunisia	5362	TUN
03 05 54	Turkey	8048	TUR
03 02 55	Turkmenistan	7248	TKM
02 01 56	Turks and Caicos Islands	6156	TCA
05 04 33	Tuvalu	9031	TUV
01 01 63	Uganda	5263	UGA
04 01 58	Ukraine	8049	UKR
	<i>Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic (until</i> <i>December 1991)</i> <i>use Ukraine</i>		
	<i>Union of Soviet Socialist Republic (until December</i> <i>1991)</i> <i>use USSR</i>		
03 05 56	United Arab Emirates	7352	ARE
04 02 59	United Kingdom	8051	GBR

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE	SOURCE CODE
	<i>United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland</i>		
	<i>use United Kingdom</i>		
	<i>United Republic of Tanzania</i>		
	<i>use Tanzania, United Republic of</i>		
02 04 57	United States	6357	USA
05 04 70	United States Minor Outlying Islands	9018	
	<i>United States of America</i>		
	<i>use United States</i>		
	<i>United States Virgin Islands</i>		
	<i>use Virgin Islands (United States)</i>		
00	Universal	0000	
99	Unknown		
02 03 59	Uruguay	6459	URY
04 01 60	USSR (until December 1991)	8050	
03 02 57	Uzbekistan	7250	UZB
05 02 34	Vanuatu	9032	VUT
	<i>Vatican City State</i>		
	<i>use Holy See</i>		
02 03 60	Venezuela	6460	VEN
03 04 58	Viet Nam	7553	VNM
02 01 21	Virgin Islands (British)	6121	VGB
02 01 58	Virgin Islands (United States)	6158	VIR
	<i>Wales</i>		
	<i>use United Kingdom</i>		
05 04 35	Wallis and Futuna Islands [France]	9033	WLF
	<i>West Irian</i>		
	<i>use Indonesia</i>		
01 05	Western Africa	5500	
03 05	Western Asia	7300	
04 04	Western Europe	8200	
01 03 64	Western Sahara	5551	ESH
03 05 59	Yemen	7355	YEM
03 05 60	Yemen, Democratic (until 1990)	7322	
04 03 61	Yugoslavia	8053	YUG
01 02 65	Zaire (from 1971 until 1997)	5165	
01 01 66	Zambia	5466	ZMB
01 01 67	Zimbabwe	5467	ZWE

MICRO-THESAURUS 16

TYPES OF SOURCE MATERIAL

The purpose of this list is to select the type(s) of sources that have been consulted to learn about the act or event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*.⁴¹ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a long, alphabetical list with one level, as described in Rule No. 2 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *2512 Type of Source Material* in the *Information* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01 02 19 20 18 01	Abstract	13
01 16 16 05 01 01	Appeal from human rights group	17
01 21 04 09 15 01	Audiotape	19
01 21 20 15 16 01	Autopsy results	07
03 08 05 13 09 01	Chemical analysis	09
03 15 21 18 20 01	Court records	11
09 14 20 05 18 01	Interview	03
12 05 01 06 12 01	Leaflets, propaganda materials	
12 05 20 20 05 01	Letter	02
14 05 23 19 16 01	Newspaper, magazine or publication write-up	23
16 08 15 20 15 01	Photograph	21
16 08 25 19 09 01	Physician's examination	08
16 15 19 20 05 01	Posters, banners	
16 18 05 19 19 01	Press release of government	16
16 18 05 19 19 02	Press release of human rights organisation	17
16 18 05 19 19 03	Press release of perpetrator	15
17 21 05 19 20 01	Questionnaire or survey responses	05
18 01 04 09 15 01	Radio broadcast	24
19 09 07 14 05 01	Signed affidavit	01
20 05 12 05 16 01	Telephone conversation	04
20 05 12 05 22 01	Television broadcast	25
20 18 01 14 19 01	Translated documents	14
22 09 03 20 09 01	Victim testimony	12
22 09 04 05 15 01	Videotape or film	20
23 09 20 14 05 01	Witness testimony	10
90	Other	
99	Unknown	

⁴¹ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 137-138.

MICRO-THESAURUS 17 TYPES OF LOCATIONS

The purpose of this list is to select the location at which an act took place.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on "Supporting Document M: Locations".⁴² The original codes from the Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2153 Type of Location** in the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Locations related to the victim	00
01 01	Home	01
01 01 01	Victim's home	01.1
01 01 02	Home of relative	01.2
01 01 03	Home of colleague or work associate	01.3
01 01 04	Home of friend	01.4
01 01 05	Home of someone working on behalf of the victim	01.5
01 02	Victim's place of employment	02
01 02 01	Business owned by victim	02.1
01 03	Land owned by victim	03
01 03 01	Farm owned by victim	03.1
02	Economic, social, agricultural and service centres	10
02 01	Service institutions (e.g., telephone, energy, post office)	11
02 01 01	Government-owned service institution	11.1
02 01 02	Privately owned for profit service institution	11.2
02 01 03	Corporation	11.3
02 01 04	Non-profit institution	11.4
02 02	Finance institution / bank	12
02 03	Business office or facility	13
02 03 01	Private business office or facility	13.1
02 03 02	Communal or co-operative business office or facility	13.2
02 03 03	National corporation office or facility	13.3
02 03 04	Multi-national corporation office or facility	13.4

⁴² Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document M: Locations." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 128-133.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
02 04	Agricultural land	14
02 04 01	Individual farm	14.1
02 04 02	Communal or co-operative farm	14.2
02 04 03	Government-owned farm	14.3
02 04 04	Open grazing land	14.4
02 05	Mine; mining site	15
02 06	Factory or industrial centre	16
02 07	Shopping centre	17
02 07 01	Store	17.1
02 08	Social service or professional organisation office	18
02 08 01	Government-owned social service or professional organisation office	18.1
02 08 02	Privately-owned social service or professional organisation office	18.2
02 08 03	Non-profit organisation office	18.3
02 09	Hotels, restaurants and similar establishments	
03	Authorities	20
03 01	Government or municipal offices	21
03 01 01	National authorities office	21.1
03 01 02	Regional/provincial/district authorities office	21.2
03 01 03	City authorities office	21.3
03 01 04	Municipal authorities office	21.4
03 01 05	Town authorities office	21.5
03 01 06	Village authorities office	21.6
03 01 07	Community authorities office	21.7
03 02	Military administration of civilian population, office of	22
03 02 01	Military checkpoint	
03 03	Military headquarters	23
03 03 01	Army headquarters	23.1
03 03 02	Navy headquarters	23.2
03 03 03	Air force headquarters	23.3
03 04	Military base or camp	24
03 04 01	Army base or camp	24.1
03 04 02	Navy base or camp	24.2
03 04 03	Air force base or camp	24.3
03 05	Police station or post	25
04 05 01	Police checkpoint	

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
03 06	Penal institution	26
03 07	Court	27
03 07 01	Civilian court	27.1
03 07 02	Military court	27.2
03 07 03	Administrative tribunal	27.3
04	Education and medical facilities	30
04 01	Pre-school, nursery or kindergarten	31
04 02	Primary or elementary school	32
04 03	Secondary school	33
04 04	Post secondary institution	34
04 04 01	University	34.1
04 04 02	College	34.2
04 04 03	Technical-vocational school	34.3
04 05	Hospital	35
04 06	Medical clinic	36
04 07	Institutional homes	37
04 07 01	Institution for orphans	37.1
04 07 02	Institution for the elderly	37.2
04 07 03	Institution for physically handicapped	37.3
04 07 04	Institution for mentally ill, disturbed or mentally handicapped	37.4
04 07 05	Institution for juvenile delinquents	37.5
04 08	Library	38
05	Places for free speech and association	40
05 01	Indoor meeting place	41
05 02	Union office	42
05 03	Political party, office of	43
05 04	Office of non-governmental organisation	
05 04 01	Office of non-governmental human rights organisation	44
05 05	Leisure centre	45
05 05 01	Sports centre	45.1
05 05 02	Arts centre	45.2

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
05 06	Media office	46
05 07	Religious institution or holy site	47
05 07 01	Church	47.1
05 07 02	Mosque	47.2
05 07 03	Synagogue	47.3
05 07 04	Temple	47.4
05 07 05	Religious shrine	47.5
06	Public or vacant spaces	50
06 01	Monument	51
06 02	Open plaza, town square	52
06 03	Park, playground, playing field	53
06 04	Graveyard	54
06 05	Vacant places	55
06 05 01	Vacant lot	55.1
06 05 02	Vacant building	55.2
06 06	Squatters' area	56
07	Transport and connecting sites	60
07 01	Road; highway	61
07 02	Bridge	62
07 03	Transport centre or office	63
07 03 01	Train station	63.11
07 03 02	Taxi stand	63.21
07 03 03	Airport	63.31
07 03 04	Bus depot	63.41
07 03 05	Subway or monorail station	63.51
07 03 06	Dock or harbour	63.61
07 03 07	Parking lot or parkade	64
07 04	Transport vehicle	63
07 04 01	Train	63.1
07 04 02	Taxi	63.2
07 04 03	Aeroplane	63.3
07 04 04	Bus	63.4
07 04 05	Subway or monorail	63.5
07 04 06	Ship, boat, barge	63.6
07 04 07	Car, truck or motorised road vehicle	63.7

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
08	International and protected places	70
08 01	Office of inter-governmental organisation	
08 01 01	Office of United Nations organisation	71
08 02	Embassy	72
08 03	Consulate	73
08 04	Border crossing	74
09	Special holding centres and headquarters	80
09 01	Refugee camp	81
09 02	Concentration or labour camp	82
09 03	Guerrilla facility	83
09 04	Intelligence agency/secret service facility	84
09 05	Special secret place	85
09 06	Prisoner of war camp	86
09 07	Immigration centre	87
09 08	Reserve	88
10	Geographical areas	90
10 01	Country	91
10 02	District; region; province	92
10 03	City	93
10 04	Municipality	94
10 05	Town	95
10 06	Village	96
10 07	Community	97
10 07 01	Communally owned area	97.1
10 07 02	Township	
90	Other	
99	Unknown	

MICRO-THESAURUS 18

DEGREES OF INVOLVEMENT

The purpose of this list is to select how a perpetrator is alleged to be involved in the act.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a hierarchical list with two levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2409 Degree of Involvement** in the *Involvement* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Involvement in violent or coercive acts
01 01	Directly carried out the act
01 02	Gave orders that led to the act
01 03	Passive accomplice in the act
01 04	Confirmed to be present in the execution of the act
01 05	Planned the act
01 06	Suspected of involvement in the act
02	Involvement in other direct acts of violations
02 01	As perpetrator of exploitation
02 02	As perpetrator of discrimination
02 03	As perpetrator of other direct forms of violations
03	Involvement in terms of legislation or policy-making
03 01	Authored the violative law or policy
03 02	Supported the passage of the violative law or policy
03 03	Inaction in terms of law- or policy-making
04	Involvement as implementor of a violative law or policy
05	Involvement by state agents through failure to offer protection
05 01	Failure to exercise authority over subordinates
05 02	Failure to act upon knowledge that subordinates planned or carried out an unlawful act
05 03	Failure to take the necessary steps to prevent an unlawful act
06	Involvement in terms of general political responsibility
90	Other
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 19

SOURCE CONNECTION TO INFORMATION

The purpose of this list is to indicate how the source (individual or institution) which provides information on an act or event is involved in it, or how the source is related to participants in the act or event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2509 Source Connection to Information** in the **Information** format.

CODE	TERM
01	Involved in the event
01 01	Victim him/herself
01 02	Witness
01 03	Perpetrator
02	Related to participants in the event
02 01	Related to the victim
02 01 01	Relative of victim
02 01 02	Colleague at work of victim
02 01 03	Member of the same organisation as victim
02 02	Related to the perpetrator
02 02 01	Relative of perpetrator
02 02 02	Colleague at work of perpetrator
02 02 03	Member of the same organisation as perpetrator
03	Third party (relayed information from witnesses or participants in the event)
03 01	Reporter
04	Provided a service to the victim or to other actors in the event, such as a witness
04 01	Lawyer
04 02	Provider of medical service
04 03	Provider of financial service
04 04	Non-governmental organisation
04 04 01	Non-governmental human rights organisation
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 20

TYPES OF INTERVENTION

The purpose of this list is to select the different types of interventions that an individual, a human rights organisation or other organisations can undertake on behalf of a victim or a group of victims, or in relation to an event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁴³ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with two levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2609 Type of Intervention** in the *Intervention* format.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
01	Intervention on behalf of an individual victim or group of victims	
01 01	Financial assistance	02
01 02	Legal aid	03
01 03	Medical aid	04
01 04	Publicity about the victim	
01 05	Use of confidential contacts to obtain relief	
01 06	Request to others for assistance	
02	Intervention in relation to an event	
02 01	Demand for investigation	
02 02	Petition to overturn a decision	
02 03	Publicity about the event	
90	Other	

⁴³ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 149.

MICRO-THESAURUS 21 TYPES OF RELATIONSHIPS

The purpose of this list is to select three types of relationships: individual relations (family, social etc.), membership of individuals in groups and "group to group" or organisational relationships.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁴⁴ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2309 Type of Relationship** in the *Biographic Data* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Individual-to-individual relationships	
01 01	Family/Intimate relations	20
01 01 01	Spouse	
01 01 02	Sibling	
01 01 03	Parent	
01 01 04	Child	
01 01 05	Other relative	
01 01 06	Partner	
01 01 07	Fiancé	
01 02	Social relations	
01 02 01	Friend	29
01 02 02	Co-student	
01 02 03	Teacher	28
01 02 04	Student	27
01 03	Relationships based on locale	
01 03 01	Person living in the same house or building	23
01 03 02	Neighbour	
01 03 03	Person living in the same community	
01 04	Relationships in terms of employment	
01 04 01	Co-worker	24
01 04 02	Employer / Superior	25
01 04 03	Employee / Subordinate	26

⁴⁴ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 136-137.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
01 05	Relationships in terms of affiliation	
01 05 01	Colleague in an organisation	22
01 06	Relationships in terms of service	
01 06 01	Client / recipient of service	
01 06 02	Provider of service	
01 06 02 01	Lawyer	31
01 90	Other types of inter-individual relationships	39
11	Individual-to-group relationships	
11 01	Member of group/organisation	
11 02	Officer of organisation	
11 90	Other types of individual-to-group relationships	
21	Group-to-group relationships	
21 01	Branch; smaller division	
21 02	Head office	
21 03	Member organisation (in cases of federations)	
21 04	Ally/partner organisation	
21 90	Other types of group-to-group relationships	
90	Other	
99	Unknown	

MICRO-THESAURUS 22 TYPES OF CHAIN OF EVENTS

The purpose of this list is to select how an event is related to other events.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2209 Type of Chain of Events** in the *Chain of Event* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Event which precedes another related event
02	Event which encompasses a number of smaller events
03	Event which causes another event
11	Event happening in parallel with another event
21	Smaller event within a bigger event
22	Event which follows a related event
23	Event which is a consequence of another event

MICRO-THESAURUS 23 RELEVANT CHARACTERISTICS

The purpose of this list is to select what the organisation recording the information considers to be the cause for the victimisation of a particular victim.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on "Supporting Document E: List of Sample Victim Characteristics".⁴⁵ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for fields **944 General Characteristics** in the *Person* format and **2152 Victim Characteristics** of the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Characteristics in terms of affiliation	04
01 01	Political party or group	04.1
01 02	Armed opposition	
01 02 01	Actual member of armed opposition	
01 02 02	Suspected member of armed opposition	
01 03	Special interest groups	
01 03 01	Disarmament group	04.2
01 03 02	Environmental concerns group	04.3
01 03 03	Human rights group	04.4
01 03 04	Peace group	04.5
01 03 05	Union	04.6
01 03 06	Co-operative	04.7
01 03 07	Religious group	04.8
01 03 08	Social group	04.9
01 03 09	Press; media	05.1
01 03 10	Community	05.2
01 03 11	Women's group	05.3
02	Status perceived as inferior or exploitable	
02 01	Women	19.1
02 01 01	Pregnant women	19.11
02 01 02	Mothers	19.12

⁴⁵ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document E: List of Sample Victim Characteristics." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 68-71.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
02 02	Children	11
02 02 01	Orphans	11.1
02 02 02	Children born out of wedlock	11.2
02 02 03	Street children	11.3
02 02 04	Abandoned children	11.4
02 02 05	Adopted children	11.5
02 02 06	Children in temporary care	11.6
02 02 07	Children in institutions	11.7
02 02 08	Children at other forms of risk	11.8
02 03	Workers	
02 04	Indigenous peoples	15
02 05	Disabled or handicapped persons	12
02 05 01	Physically disabled	12.1
02 05 02	Mentally disabled	12.2
02 06	Elderly	13
03	Specific group characteristics not tolerated by perpetrators	
03 01	Ethnic minority	40.1
03 02	Religious minority	40.4
03 03	Linguistic minority	40.2
03 04	Homosexual	14
04	Other types of groups in vulnerable situations	
04 01	Migrants	20
04 01 01	Migrant workers	25
04 02	Emigrants	23
04 03	Immigrants	24
04 03 01	Illegal immigrants	24.1
04 04	Displaced persons	27
04 05	Refugees	30
04 06	Prisoners	18

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
04 07	Ill or wounded persons	16
04 07 01	Persons with AIDS	16.11
04 07 02	Mentally ill	16.2
04 08	Nomads	21
04 09	Border crossers	22
04 10	Asylum seekers	28
04 11	Exiles	26
05	Other causes of vulnerability	
05 01	Vulnerability due to affinity/association	
05 01 01	Relatives of persons targeted for repression	
05 01 02	Friends/colleagues of persons targeted for repression	
05 02	Involvement in some human rights-related cases	
05 02 01	Witnesses	
05 02 02	Persons undertaking campaigns	
05 03	Vulnerability due to locale	01
05 03 01	Persons living in a particular place	01.1
05 03 02	Persons present in a particular place	01.2
05 03 03	Persons working in a particular place	01.3
06	Victimisation in the context of protest actions	
06 01	Demonstrators	
06 02	Bystanders	
07	Victimisation due to armed conflict in general	
07 01	Combatants	
07 02	Civilians in the crossfire	
90	Other	

MICRO-THESAURUS 24 TYPES OF PERPETRATORS

The purpose of this list is to select the type of institution to which an individual alleged perpetrator is affiliated, or which type of institution as a whole is considered to be the perpetrator.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁴⁶ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *2412 Type of Perpetrator* in the *Involvement* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Governmental entities	00
01 01	Executive	31
01 01 01	National-level officials	
01 01 02	Local government officials	
01 01 03	Armed forces	10
01 01 04	Police	31.1
01 01 05	Prison officials	50
01 01 06	Intelligence agency; secret service	60
01 02	Legislative	32
01 03	Judiciary	40
02	Non-governmental forces	
02 01	Pro-government forces	
02 01 01	Paramilitary forces	
02 01 02	Vigilante groups; death squads	22.11
02 02	Opposition forces	
02 02 01	Guerrilla armies	22.22
02 03	Warlords, private armies	
02 04	Private security guards	
02 05	Civilian crowd or mob	70
CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE

⁴⁶ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 109-110.

02 90	Other non-governmental forces involved in conflicts	
03	Occupying forces	
11	Private individuals/groups in a position of relative power	
11 01	Private individuals/groups in a position of relative power in the family/domestic sphere	
11 01 01	Spouses	
11 02	Private individuals/groups in a position of relative power in the community	
11 03	Private individuals/groups in a position of relative power in the workplace	
11 03 01	Employers	
11 03 02	Supervisors	
11 04	Private individuals/groups in a position of relative power in the school	
11 04 01	School administrators	
11 04 02	Teachers	
11 05	Professionals performing activities in abuse of their profession	
21	Commercial establishments	
21 01	Corporations	
21 01 01	Local or national corporations	
21 01 02	Transnational corporations	73
21 02	Landowners, ranchers	71
31	International financial institutions	
90	Others	
99	Unknown	

MICRO-THESAURUS 25 STATUS AS VICTIM

The purpose of this list is to indicate what is known about the latest or present status of the victim.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁴⁷ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *2123 Status at End of Act* in the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM	1 st ED. CODE
01	Status in terms of life/integrity of the person	
01 01	Dead	53
01 02	Wounded; injured	51
01 02 01	Still suffering wound or injury	
01 02 02	Wounded/injured and healed, with slight effects	51.1
01 02 03	Wounded/injured and healed, with permanent effects	51.2
01 03	Still missing	52
01 04	Discovered, after missing for some time	31
01 04 01	Discovered alive and free, after missing for some time	
01 04 02	Discovered alive and held in prison, after missing for some time	
02	Status in terms of liberty	
02 01	Arrested and released or escaped	
02 01 01	Arrested and released - undergoing investigation	
02 01 02	Arrested and released - undergoing trial	
02 01 03	Arrested and released - underwent investigation/trial and procedures stopped	67
02 01 04	Arrested and released - underwent trial and acquitted	73
02 01 05	Arrested and released - underwent trial and served sentence	75

⁴⁷ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 128-130.

CODE	TERM	1st ED. CODE
02 01 09	Arrested and escaped	
02 02	Arrested and currently held	63
02 02 01	Arrested and currently held - undergoing investigation	
02 02 02	Arrested and currently held - undergoing trial	
02 02 03	Arrested and currently held - underwent investigation/trial and serving sentence	
02 02 04	Arrested and currently held arbitrarily	
02 03	Fugitive	32
03	Status in terms of freedom of movement	
03 01	Restricted in movement	
03 02	Exiled; deported	44
03 03	Displaced or is a refugee still in flight	
03 04	Displaced or is/was a refugee, stopped fleeing	
03 04 01	Resettled in the same country	42.2
03 04 02	Resettled in another country	42.1
03 04 03	Returned to home area	
03 04 04	Moved to a temporary refugee or evacuation centre	43
20	Status with respect to right to work / workers' rights	
20 01	Unemployed	82
20 02	Dismissed from employment	80
20 03	Locked out	81
20 04	Forbidden access to workplace	83
20 05	Reintegrated employment	84
90	Other	99
99	Unknown	

MICRO-THESAURUS 26 STATUS AS PERPETRATOR

The purpose of this list is to select what is known about the latest or present status of the alleged perpetrator.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2422 Latest Status as Perpetrator in the Act** in the *Involvement* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Still holding post
01 01	Uncharged
01 02	Currently facing charges
01 02 01	Currently facing charges but free
01 02 02	Currently facing charges and detained
01 02 03	Currently facing charges and a fugitive
01 03	Faced charges
01 03 01	Faced charges but unpunished
01 03 02	Faced charges but punished minimally
01 03 03	Faced charges, punished and currently imprisoned
01 03 04	Faced charges, punished and served sentence
02	Dismissed from work or demoted
02 01	Uncharged
02 02	Currently facing charges
02 02 01	Currently facing charges but free
01 02 02	Currently facing charges and detained
01 02 03	Currently facing charges and a fugitive
02 03	Faced charges
02 03 01	Faced charges but unpunished
02 03 02	Faced charges but punished minimally
02 03 03	Faced charges, punished and currently imprisoned
02 03 04	Faced charges, punished and served sentence
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 27 TYPES OF RESPONSES

The purpose of this list is to select what activities were undertaken or promised by the organisation intervening in the case.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁴⁸ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with three levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2613 Response** in the *Intervention* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Responded to request, with favourable results	
01 01	Provided assistance	
01 01 01	Provided financial assistance	102
01 01 02	Provided legal assistance	103
01 01 03	Provided medical assistance	104
01 02	Bore greater pressure on authorities	
01 03	Enhanced publicity	
01 04	Gave more force to campaign	
02	Pledged commitment	
02 01	Pledged commitment to provide assistance to victims	
02 02	Pledged commitment to work for enactment of better laws	
02 03	Pledged commitment to work for change in the treatment of victims	
02 04	Pledged commitment to work for the punishment of perpetrators	
02 05	Pledged commitment to seek relief for victims	
02 06	Pledged commitment to further publicise the event	
02 07	Pledged commitment to help in ongoing campaign	
03	Response meant to counter the intervention	
03 01	Denied the event	
03 02	Took steps to inhibit the progress of the intervention	
04	Request for more information	107
05	Token response	
06	No response	108
90	Other	

⁴⁸ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 152-153.

MICRO-THESAURUS 28

ATTRIBUTION

The purpose of this list is to select the credit or attribution of an act declared by a group in regard of a violation.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a hierarchical list with two levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *2115 Attribution* in the *Act* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Declaration from officials
01 01	Officials acknowledge or state circumstances of the act
01 02	Officials deny act
01 03	Officials acknowledge act but deny responsibility
01 04	Officials acknowledge act but give alternative explanation
01 05	Officials acknowledge circumstances of act and accept responsibility
02	Declaration from non-state actors
02 01	Non-state actors acknowledge or state circumstances of act
02 02	Non-state actors deny act
02 03	Non-state actors acknowledge act but deny responsibility
02 04	Non-state actors acknowledge act but give alternative explanation
02 05	Non-state actors acknowledge act and accept or claim responsibility
90	Other
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 29

TYPES OF DETENTION

The purpose of this list is to select under which type of detention a victim is being held.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on "Supporting Document J: Type of Event".⁴⁹ The original codes from this Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3112 Type of Detention** in the *Additional Details: Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Held under administrative detention	04.07
02	Held under emergency, state of siege or special law suspending individual rights	04.08
03	Held and charged for free speech or non-violent political crimes	04.09
04	Held and charged under ordinary law for non-grave violations where sentence is disproportionate	04.10
05	Held and charged with a specific crime against persons or property	04.11
06	Held and charged with non-violent crimes against the state	04.12
07	Held and charged with violent crimes against the state	04.13
90	Other	
99	Unknown	

⁴⁹ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document J: Type of Event." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 97-112.

MICRO-THESAURUS 30

WHEREABOUTS AND OUTSIDE CONTACT DURING DETENTION

This list is for selecting which communication channels exist between a detained victim and the outside world.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on "Supporting Document J: Type of Event".⁵⁰ The original codes from this Supporting Document are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with four levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3114 *Whereabouts and Outside Contact during Detention*** in the *Additional Details: Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Capture is acknowledged	
01 01	Location is disclosed	
01 01 01	Outside contact is permitted	
01 01 01 01	Contact with family is permitted	
01 01 01 02	Contact with legal counsel is permitted	
01 01 01 03	Contact with humanitarian organisation is permitted	
01 01 01 04	Contact with human rights organisation is permitted	
01 01 02	Outside contact is not permitted	
01 01 01 01	Contact with family is not permitted	44
01 01 01 02	Contact with legal counsel is not permitted	
01 01 01 03	Contact with humanitarian organisation is not permitted	45
01 01 01 04	Contact with human rights organisation is not permitted	46
01 02	Location is not disclosed	42
02	Capture is denied	41
90	Other	
99	Unknown	

⁵⁰ Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. "Supporting Document J: Type of Event." *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 97-112.

MICRO-THESAURUS 31

LEGAL COUNSEL

The purpose of this list is to select which type of legal assistance the victim was allowed to receive.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3115 Legal Counsel** in the *Additional Details: Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings* format.

CODE	TERM
01	No legal counsel permitted
02	No legal counsel requested
03	Legal counsel provided before indictment
04	Legal counsel provided after the indictment but before the trial
05	Legal counsel provided during interrogation
06	Legal counsel provided before signing a statement
07	Legal counsel provided after signing a statement
08	Legal counsel present at trial and permitted to defend the victim
09	Legal counsel present at trial, but not permitted to defend the victim
10	Private consultation with legal counsel permitted
11	Consultation with legal counsel permitted with others present
12	No consultation with legal counsel permitted
13	Accused not present during trial
14	Accused not kept informed
15	Accused compelled to testify against her/himself
16	Examination of witnesses not permitted
51	Counsel appointed by the state
52	Counsel provided by voluntary or human rights organisation
53	Counsel chosen by client
54	Counsel paid for by client
90	Other
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 32

TYPES OF COURTS

The purpose of this list is to select in which type of court the trial took place.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁵¹ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3116 Type of Court** in the *Additional Details: Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Civilian court	01
02	Military court	02
03	Administrative tribunal	03
90	Other	09
99	Unknown	

⁵¹ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 177.

MICRO-THESAURUS 33
TYPES OF LANGUAGE USED IN COURT

The purpose of this list is to select which possibilities the victim had with regard to the use of language during a trial.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3117 Type of Language** in the *Details: Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Victim's mother tongue
02	Victim can speak, read, write and understand the language
03	Victim has some understanding of the language and translation was provided
04	Victim has some understanding of the language but no translation was provided
05	Victim has little or no understanding of the language, and translation was provided
06	Victim has little or no understanding of the language, but no translation was provided
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 34 AUTOPSY RESULTS

The purpose of this list is to select what kind of autopsy if any was carried out after a death or killing.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3212 Autopsy Results** in the *Additional Details: Deaths and Killings* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Autopsy was performed by medical professionals
02	Informal examination of the body was performed
03	No autopsy or examination was performed
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 35 DEATH CERTIFICATE

The purpose of this list is to select whether a death certificate is available after a death or killing.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3213 Death Certificate** in the ***Additional Details: Deaths and Killings*** format.

CODE	TERM
01	No death certificate can be located and does not seem to exist
02	A death certificate apparently exists but does not seem to be available
03	A death certificate exists and has been seen by reliable witnesses
04	A death certificate is available
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 36 STATEMENTS SIGNED

The purpose of this list is to select whether the victim signed a statement, and if he or she did so voluntarily or under coercion.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*.⁵² The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3311 Statement Signed** in the *Additional Details: Torture* format.

CODE	TERM	1ST ED. CODE
01	Forced to sign	01
02	Not requested or forced to sign anything	02
03	Requested to sign but refused	03
04	Signed a statement voluntarily with full understanding	04
05	Signed a statement voluntarily but without understanding it	05
99	Unknown	

⁵² Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 191-192.

MICRO-THESAURUS 37 MEDICAL ATTENTION

The purpose of this list is to select the kind of medical assistance provided to a victim who was tortured.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*.⁵³ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with two levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3312 Medical Attention** in the *Additional Details: Torture* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Participation of medical officer in torture	
01 01	No medical officer was present at any time	01
01 02	Medical officer was present before torture	02
01 03	Medical officer was present during torture	03
01 04	Medical officer participated in torture	04
01 05	Medical officer was present after torture	05
02	Medical attention	
02 01	No medical attention was needed, according to the victim	01
02 02	Medical attention was requested by the victim	02
02 03	No medical attention was provided	03
02 04	Limited medical attention was provided	04
02 05	Adequate medical attention was provided	05
02 06	Excellent medical attention was provided	
99	Unknown	

⁵³ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 192.

MICRO-THESAURUS 38

INTENT

The purpose of this list is to select the intentions that the alleged perpetrator(s) had in torturing the victim(s).

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*.⁵⁴ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a hierarchical list with two levels, as described in Rule No. 3 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3351 Intent** in the *Additional Details: Torture* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Extraction of information	01
02	Intimidation	02
02 01	Intimidation against the victim	
02 02	Sowing fear or creating pressure on others	
03	Punishment	03
04	Destruction of personality	04
05	Destruction of the opposition	05
06	Sadism	06
07	Extortion	07
90	Other	09
99	Unknown	

⁵⁴ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 194.

MICRO-THESAURUS 39
SEX

The purpose of this list is to select the sex of the person.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *915 Sex* in the *Person* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Male
02	Female
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 40 TYPES OF ADDRESSES

The purpose of this list is to select which type of address is available for a person.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **910 Address/Address Type** in the **Person** format.

CODE	TERM
01	Home address
02	Work address
03	Alternative address
04	Previous address
05	Temporary address
90	Other
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 41 VIOLATIONS STATUS

The purpose of this list is to indicate what the person/organisation recording the information considers to be the likelihood that a violation of human rights was committed during this event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*.⁵⁵ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *151 Violation Status* in the *Event* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Confirmed	04
01 01	Confirmed as a violation	
01 02	Confirmed as act similar to a violation	
01 03	Confirmed as not a violation	
02	Likely	03
03	Possible	02
04	Unlikely	01
99	Unknown	

⁵⁵ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 121.

MICRO-THESAURUS 42

RELIABILITY

The purpose of this list is to select the level of reliability of persons and sources of information.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁵⁶ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for:

- field **953 Reliability as Source** in the *Person* format,
- field **954 Reliability as Intervening Party** in the *Person* format, and
- field **2553 Reliability of Information** in the *Information* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Highly reliable	01
02	Likely reliable	02
03	Unsure	03
04	Likely unreliable	04
05	Highly unreliable	05
99	Unknown	

⁵⁶ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 142.

MICRO-THESAURUS 43 MONITORING STATUS

The purpose of this list is to select whether the organisation recording the information is continuing to monitor this event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *172 Monitoring Status* in the *Event* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Active
02	Pending
03	Not active

MICRO-THESAURUS 44 IMPACT ON THE SITUATION

The purpose of this list is to indicate what the organisation recording the information considers to be the impact of its intervention.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁵⁷ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2614 *Impact on the Situation*** in the *Intervention* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Strong positive impact	01
02	Moderate positive impact	02
03	Minor impact	
04	No discernible impact	03
05	Moderate negative impact	04
06	Strong negative impact	04
99	Unknown	

⁵⁷ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 153.

MICRO-THESAURUS 45 INTERVENTION STATUS

The purpose of this list is to select the present status of the intervention on this event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS. It is based on a list included in the previous edition of the HURIDOCS Standard Formats.⁵⁸ The original codes from this list are included in the column *1st ed. Code*.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2651 Intervention Status** in the *Intervention* format.

CODE	TERM	1 ST ED. CODE
01	Significant action taken and continuing	
02	Some action taken and continuing	
03	Token action taken	
04	Action taken but not continuing	03
05	Action pending	04
06	No action taken	02
07	Intervention closed	

⁵⁸ Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 155.

MICRO-THESAURUS 46

PRIORITY

The purpose of this list is to select the priority that the recording organisation gives to the intervention on this particular event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **2652 Priority** in the *Intervention* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Urgent
02	High priority
03	Priority
04	Low priority
05	Case rejected

MICRO-THESAURUS 47 COMPENSATION

The purpose of this list is to select the kind of compensation provided to the victim(s) in this event.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **3412 Compensation** in the *Additional Details: Destruction and Loss of Property* format.

CODE	TERM
01	Full compensation provided
02	Substantial compensation provided
03	Partial compensation provided
04	No compensation provided
99	Unknown

MICRO-THESAURUS 48

TYPES OF DATES

The purpose of this list is to indicate what is not certain about the date on which a particular event occurred.

This list has been developed by HURIDOCS.

This is a short list with one level, as described in Rule No. 1 in the *Introduction*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for:

- field **113 Initial Date** and field **114 Final Date** in the **Event** format
- field **911 Date of Birth** and field **928 Date Deceased** in the **Person** format
- field **2111 Initial Date** and field **2121 Final Date** in the **Act** format
- field **2310 Initial Date** and field **2311 Final Date** in the **Biographic Details** format.

CODE	TERM
01	Estimate
02	Unknown day
03	Unknown month and day

LOCAL MICRO-THESAURI

While HURIDOCS promotes international standards for the purpose of information exchange, it recognises that some thesauri may not meet the exact needs of organisations. Thus, the Events Standard Formats allow for fields with locally developed terminologies.

Thus, for instance, the ILO list of occupations⁵⁹ is promoted as a reference for a specific field in the Events Standard Formats, but in addition, there is a field called *Local Term for Occupations*.

The following are the various subject matters for which it is recommended to develop local lists:

Local Index	Local Languages
National Legislation	Sexual Orientation
Local Geographical Area	Other Thesaurus
Local Term for Occupations	Judicial Districts
Origins (such as tribe or clan)	

HOW TO DEVELOP LOCAL MICRO-THESAURI

Local users can study the various Micro-thesauri in this book, which serve as models in thesaurus construction. As for the content of the lists, it would help to gather lists from their own countries or regions. Official agencies can be of help. For instance, constructing a list of geographical areas can be aided by lists established by the postal services.

Consultations among human rights practitioners would be invaluable, especially since the field of human rights involves many disciplines and interests like law, counselling, advocacy, etc.

One can then proceed to compiling various terms. The list of terms can be controlled by:

- Choosing the preferred term, if two terms are equivalent. For instance, when drawing up the list of occupations, one may have to choose between the terms *farmer* and *peasant*.
- Looking for a precise term. A term should be brief, but should represent the whole idea. By way of example, while one could use the phrase *killing of several persons at the same time in the same place*, the term *massacre* is more precise and should be used instead.
- Ensuring mutual exclusivity, meaning that the scope of one term should not overlap with the scope of another. This is especially necessary for fields that are used to generate statistics, such as in counting cases.

Once the terms have been finalised, codes can be assigned to represent them.

The rules which HURIDOCS followed in producing its Micro-thesauri are included in the Introduction of this publication. It is strongly recommended that you study these rules when developing local Micro-thesauri. Look in particular at the different options for assigning codes when you are creating local Micro-thesauri in a computerised database programme.

⁵⁹ International Labour Office. Bureau of Statistics. *International Standard Classification of Occupations: ISCO-88*. Geneva: International Labour Office. Bureau of Statistics, 1990.

MICRO-THESAURUS 61 LOCAL INDEX

The purpose of this list is to allow organisations which work mainly on particular types of human rights to index the main subject(s) of an event according to a list of terms which are most relevant in this field.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *155 Local Index* in the *Event* format.

Example

An organisation working against racial discrimination may want to include the following terms that deal particularly with this topic:⁶⁰

CODE	TERM
01 03 03 05 19 01	Access to Occupation and Employment
01 03 03 05 19 02	Access to Public Places
01 03 03 05 19 03	Access to Training and Vocational Guidance
01 03 20 09 22 01	Activists
01 04 13 09 14 01	Administering Power
01 04 13 09 14 02	Administration of Justice
01 06 06 09 18 01	Affirmative Action
01 07 00 00 00 01	Age
01 14 20 09 04 01	Anti-discrimination Legislation
01 14 20 09 18 01	Anti-racism
01 14 20 09 18 02	Anti-racist Activities
01 14 20 09 18 03	Anti-racist Organisations
01 14 20 09 19 01	Anti-semitism
01 16 01 18 20 01	Apartheid

⁶⁰ The terms are extracted from: Verstappen, Bert. *Thesaurus on Racial Discrimination*. Geneva, Anti-Racism Information Service, 2000.

MICRO-THESAURUS 62 NATIONAL LEGISLATION

The purpose of this list is to indicate which national legislation is relevant to the events dealt with by the organisation that records information.

All legislation with an impact on the human rights situation should be included, such as national law, provincial or state law, municipal law, military regulations, state of siege decrees and martial law.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *2154 National Legislation* in the *Act* format.

Example⁶¹

CODE	TERM
01 01	Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act 1900
01 02	Judiciary Act 1903
01 03	Migration Act 1958
01 04	Family Law Act 1975
01 05	Racial Discrimination Act 1975
01 06	Federal Court of Australia Act 1976
01 07	Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977
01 08	Freedom of Information Act 1982
01 09	Sex Discrimination Act 1984
01 10	Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission Act 1986
01 11	Privacy Act 1988
01 12	Occupational Health and Safety (Commonwealth Employment) Act 1991
01 13	Social Security Act 1991
01 14	Disability Discrimination Act 1992
01 15	Migration Reform Act 1992
01 16	Native Title Act 1993
01 17	Evidence Act 1995
01 18	Workplace Relations Act 1996
01 19	National Firearms Program Implementation Act 1997
01 20	National Firearms Program Implementation Act 1998

States & Territories - Australian Capital Territory

02 01	Crimes Act 1900
02 02	Insane Persons and Inebriates (Committal and Detention) Act 1936
02 03	Education Act 1937

⁶¹ The terms are extracted from: Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission of Australia. "Section 5: Human Rights in Australia." *Human Rights Explained*. Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission of Australia, 6 Dec. 2000. <http://www.hreoc.gov.au/hr_explained/australia/#5.3>

MICRO-THESAURUS 63

LOCAL GEOGRAPHICAL AREA

The purpose of this list is to give an indication of the district, sub-region or local area where the event occurred.

Groups recording information will need to compile a list of provinces, districts, areas, towns, cities, etc., so that entries are consistent. Organisations can use official maps and lists with the administrative division of the country concerned to compile this list. They may want to co-operate with other organisations in their country or region in order to standardise this local Micro-thesaurus.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field *112 Local Geographical Area* in the *Event* format.

Example⁶²

CODE	TERM
01	Kigali Ville
01 01	Kigali Ville - Kacyiru
01 01 01	Kigali Ville - Kacyiru - Gisozi
01 01 02	Kigali Ville - Kacyiru - Kacyiru
01 01 03	Kigali Ville - Kacyiru - Kagugu
01 01 04	Kigali Ville - Kacyiru - Kimihurura
01 01 05	Kigali Ville - Kacyiru - Remera
01 02	Kigali Ville - Kicukiro
01 02 01	Kigali Ville - Kicukiro - Gikondo
01 02 02	Kigali Ville - Kicukiro - Kagarama
01 02 03	Kigali Ville - Kicukiro - Kicukiro
01 02 04	Kigali Ville - Kicukiro - Kimisange
01 03	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge
01 03 01	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Bilyogo
01 03 02	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Cyahali
01 03 03	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Gatsata
01 03 04	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Gitega
01 03 05	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Kimisagara
01 03 06	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Muhima
01 03 07	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Nyakabanda
01 03 08	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Nyamirambo
01 03 09	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Nyarugenge
01 03 10	Kigali Ville - Nyarugenge - Rugenge
02	Kigali Rural

⁶² The terms and codes are extracted from Genosys, a database programme developed by HURIDOCs together with Rwandan human rights organisations CLADHO and IBUKA for documenting cases related to the genocide in Rwanda. A map published by the authorities was used as the source for compiling the list.

MICRO-THESAURUS 64 LOCAL TERMS FOR OCCUPATIONS

The purpose of this list is to allow for recording relevant occupations that do not occur in *Micro-thesaurus 10. Occupations (ILO Classification)*.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **923 Local Term for Occupation** in the *Person* format.

Example

Organisations working on child labour may want to have a list of hazardous occupations in which children should never work.⁶³

CODE	TERM
01	Agriculture
01 01	Agriculture - working with machinery
01 02	Agriculture - working with agrochemicals
01 03	Agriculture - working with animals
01 04	Agriculture - picking crops
01 05	Agriculture - loading
02	Brickmaking
03	Carpet weaving
04	Construction work
04 01	Construction work - digging earth
04 02	Construction work -carrying loads
04 03	Construction work - breaking stones or rocks
04 04	Construction work - shovelling sand and cement
04 05	Construction work - metal work
05	Glass factory
05 01	Glass factory - drawing molten glass
05 02	Glass factory - carrying molten loams
06	Mining
06 01	Mining - underground digging
06 02	Mining - carrying heavy loads

⁶³ The terms are extracted from: International Labour Organization. *Child Labour in Hazardous Occupations and Sectors*. International Labour Organization. Washington Branch Office. 6 Dec. 2000. <<http://us.ilo.org/news/pkits/worstform/hazardous.pdf>>.

MICRO-THESAURUS 65

ORIGINS

The purpose of this list is to record the tribe, caste, family line or regional grouping from which the person comes. While *Micro-thesaurus 13: Ethnic Groups*, contains a list of major ethnic groups world-wide, organisations which work mainly on one country or region may want to compile a list of tribes, castes, family line or regional groupings of relevance for their work, so that entries are consistent.

It is recommended that organisations check whether there are official lists of groups, and verify whether these lists are correct and relevant for their work.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **943 Other Background** in the *Person* format.

Example

In its Human Rights Yearbook 2000, the Nepali human rights organisation INSEC refers to a list of ethnic groups developed by the government of Nepal,⁶⁴ which include, among others:

CODE	TERM
01	Baghgaule
02	Bankariya
03	Baramo
04	Bhote
05	Bhujel/Gharti
06	Bote
07	Chepang
08	Chhantyal
09	Chherautan
10	Chitman

⁶⁴ The terms are extracted from: Bhandari, Lekh Nath. "Chapter 3.2 His Majesty's Government and Human Rights" *Human Rights Yearbook 2000*. Informal Sector Service Centre. 6 December 2000. <http://www.insec-nepal.com/HRYB2000/Chap3_2.html>.

MICRO-THESAURUS 66 LOCAL LANGUAGES

The purpose of this list is to record which local languages are spoken by a person.

Organisations will need to establish a list of local languages in order to complete this field consistently.

This Micro-thesaurus is used for field **946 Local Language** in the *Person* format and for field **2513 Local Language of Source Material** in the *Information* format.

Example

Human rights groups in South Africa may want to use the following list of languages:⁶⁵

CODE	TERM
------	------

01	English
02	Afrikaans
03	Zulu
04	Xhosa
05	Northern Soto
06	Southern Soto
07	Tswana
08	Shangaan
09	Ndebele
10	Swazi
11	Venda

⁶⁵ The terms are extracted from: Minority Rights Group (ed.). *World Directory of Minorities*. London: Minority Rights Group International, 1997. 510.

MICRO-THESAURUS 67 SEXUAL ORIENTATION

The purpose of this field is to indicate the sexual orientation of the person.

Use caution in compiling this list, because perceptions of sexual orientation may vary.

This list has is used for field *916 Sexual Orientation* in the *Person* format.

Example⁶⁶

CODE	TERM
------	------

01	Heterosexual male
02	Heterosexual female
03	Lesbian
04	Gay
05	Bisexual
06	Transgender
06 01	Transsexual

⁶⁶ From an unpublished list developed by the Coalition Against Trafficking in Women-Asia Pacific (CATW-AP) for documenting cases of violence against women.

MICRO-THESAURUS 68 OTHER THESAURUS

The purpose of this field is to record information from a thesaurus that is relevant to the work of the recording organisation.

This list is used for field *156 Other Thesaurus* in the *Event* format.

Example

From the Categorical Index of the Thesaurus of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights:⁶⁷

CODE	TERM
07	Working conditions, just and favourable
07 01	Remuneration
07 01 01	Wages, fair
07 01 01 01	Minimum wage
07 01 01 01 01	Minimum wage guarantees not applying to certain groups
07 01 01 01 02	Minimum wage too low
07 01 01 01 03	Minimum wage exemptions for certain types of businesses
07 01 01 01 04	Minimum wage laws not enforced
07 01 02	Remuneration, equal
07 01 02 01	Payscales, disparity in
07 01 02 02	Inadequate remuneration for persons with disabilities
07 01 03	Wage payment
07 01 03 01	Wages, non-payment of
07 01 03 02	Forced spending on goods and services
07 02	Workplace regulations
07 02 01	Workplace regulations, certain businesses exempted from
07 02 02	Workplace standards not applied to or enforced
07 02 03	International safety standards, non-compliance with
07 02 04	Workplace discrimination
07 03	Labour relations
07 03 01	Workplace complaints, procedures
07 03 01 01	Workplace complaints, no formal procedures for
07 03 01 02	Workplace complaints, not addressed
07 04	Occupational safety
07 04 01	Occupational safety hazards
07 04 01 01	Workplace, toxic substances and agents
07 04 01 01 01	Chemicals, hazardous exposure to

⁶⁷ From the Categorical Index of Hansen, Stephen A., *Thesaurus of Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights: Terminology and Potential Violations*. Washington DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science and HURIDOCS, 2000. 106.

MICRO-THESAURUS 69

JUDICIAL DISTRICTS

The purpose of this field is to record information about the names of the legal districts where legal proceedings took place.

This list is used for field *3120 Judicial District* in the **Additional Details: Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings** format.

Example:⁶⁸

CODE	TERM
01	Adams County
02	Asotin Columbia Garfield Counties
03	Benton Franklin Counties
04	Chelan County
05	Clallam County
06	Clark County
07	Cowlitz County
08	Douglas County
09	Ferry Pend Oreille Stevens County
10	Grant County

⁶⁸ The terms are extracted from: Washington State Courts. *Washington Court Directory: Judicial Districts Reference List*. Washington State Courts. 15 Jan. 2001. <<http://www.courts.wa.gov/directory/jdistrict.cfm>>.

BIBLIOGRAPHY⁶⁹

Aitchison, Jean, and International Refugee Documentation Network. *International Thesaurus of Refugee Terminology*. New York and Geneva: United Nations, 1996. 2nd ed. xxviii, 560 p. UN Publication Sales No. GV.E.96.0.3. Available in English, French, Spanish and Russian from United Nations Sales Office, United Nations Building, New York 10017, United States or United Nations Sales Office, Palais des Nations, CH-1211, Geneva, Switzerland. Information at <<http://www.unhcr.ch/refworld/pubs/thes.htm>>.

Amnesty International. Information Services Department. *Updated List of Amnesty International Keywords*. London: Amnesty International, 2000. 3, 39 p. AI Index: DOC 20/01/00. Internal document.

Bhandari, Lekh Nath. "Chapter 3.2 His Majesty's Government and Human Rights" *Human Rights Yearbook 2000*. Informal Sector Service Centre. 6 December 2000. <http://www.insec-nepal.com/HRYP2000/Chap3_2.html>.

Council of Europe. Treaty Office. *Complete List of the Council of Europe's treaties*. Council of Europe. Treaty Office. 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://conventions.coe.int/treaty/EN/cadreprincipal.htm>>.

Deutsches Institut für Normung. ISO 3166 Maintenance Agency. *English Country Names and Code Elements*. Deutsches Institut für Normung. ISO 3166 Maintenance Agency. 7 Dec. 2000. <http://www.din.de/gremien/nas/nabd/iso3166ma/codlstp1/en_listp1.html>.

Dueck, Judith, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. ISBN 82-992816-2-8. 220 p. Replaced by Dueck, Judith, Manuel Guzman, Manuel, and Bert Verstappen. *HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*.

Dueck, Judith, and Aída María Noval. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats: Supporting Documents*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. iv, 133 p. ISBN 82-992816-0-1. 133 p. Replaced by the present publication.

Dueck, Judith, Manuel Guzman, Manuel, and Bert Verstappen. *HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats: A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Versoix: HURIDOCS, 2001. xiii. 245 p. ISBN 92-95015-00-2. Available from HURIDOCS.

Hansen, Stephen A., *Thesaurus of Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights: Terminology and Potential Violations*. Washington DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science and HURIDOCS, 2000. 282 p. ISBN 0-87168-644-9. Available from AAAS Distribution Center, P.O. Box 521, Annapolis Junction, MD 20701, United States. On-line version at <<http://shr.aaas.org/ethesaurus/>>.

Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission of Australia. "Section 5: Human Rights in Australia." *Human Rights Explained*. Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission of Australia, 6 Dec. 2000. <http://www.hreoc.gov.au/hr_explained/australia/#5.3>.

⁶⁹ This bibliography contains only documents referred to in this publication. For a more extensive bibliography, see Dueck, Judith, Manuel Guzman, Manuel, and Bert Verstappen. *HURIDOCS Events Standard Formats : A Tool for Documenting Human Rights Violations*. Versoix: HURIDOCS, 2001.

International Committee of the Red Cross. *International Humanitarian Law*. International Committee of the Red Cross. 12 Dec. 2000 <<http://www.icrc.org/eng/ihl>>.

International Labour Office. Bureau of Statistics. *International Standard Classification of Occupations: ISCO-88*. Geneva: International Labour Office. Bureau of Statistics, 1990. vii, 457 p. ISBN 92-2-106438-7. Available in English, French and Spanish from the International Labour Organisation, 4 Route des Morillons, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland. Categories at <<http://www.ilo.org/public/english/bureau/stat/class/isco.htm>>.

International Labour Organization. *Child Labour in Hazardous Occupations and Sectors*. International Labour Organization. Washington Branch Office. 6 Dec. 2000. <<http://us.ilo.org/news/pkits/worstform/hazardous.pdf>>.

International Labour Organization. *International Labour Standards according to the Classified Guide*. International Labour Organization. 7 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.ilo.org/public/english/standards/norm/whatare/standards/index.htm>>.

Levine, Lowell J. "The Role of the Forensic Odontologist in Human Rights Investigations." *American Journal of Forensic Medicine and Pathology*. 5.4 (1984): 313-320.

Library of Congress. ISO 639-2 Registration Authority. *Codes for the Representation of Names of Languages: Alpha-3 Codes Arranged Alphabetically by English Name of Language*. Library of Congress. ISO 639-2 Registration Authority 7 Dec. 2000 <<http://lcweb.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/englangn.html>>.

Marie, Jean-Bernard. "International Instruments Relating to Human Rights : Classification and Status of Ratification as of 1 January 1998." *Human Rights Law Journal*. 19.2-4 (1998): 117-134. Available from: N.P. Engel Publisher, Gutenbergstr. 29, D-77694 Kehl am Rhein, Germany.

Minority Rights Group (ed.). *World Directory of Minorities*. London: Minority Rights Group International, 1997. xvi, 840 p. ISBN 1-873194-36-6. Available from: Central Books, 99 Wallis Road, London E9 5LN, United Kingdom. Information at: <http://www.minorityrights.org/publications/text_directory.asp>.

Noval, Aída María, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats for the Recording and Exchange of Bibliographic Information concerning Human Rights*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993. 2nd ed. 159 p. ISBN 82-992816-3-6. Available from HURIDOCS. Full text on-line at <<http://www.huridocs.org/bibliosf.htm>>.

Organization of American States. Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. *Basic Documents pertaining to Human Rights in the Interamerican System*. Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. Organization of American States. 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.cidh.oas.org/basic.htm>>.

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. *Macrothesaurus for Information Processing in the Field of Economic and Social Development*. Paris: Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, 1998. 5th ed. 435 p. ISBN 92-64-16025-6. Available from: Development Centre, 94 rue Chardon-Lagache, F-75016 Paris, France.

Red de Informática de Instituciones de Derechos Humanos de Chile. *Glosario de Definiciones Operacionales de las Violaciones a los Derechos Humanos: edición trilingüe, español, francés, inglés*. Santiago: Fundación de Ayuda Social de las Iglesias Cristianas - FASIC, 1991. 2nd ed. 100 p. ISBN 956-7146-01-1. Available from FASIC, Manuel Rodríguez 33, Santiago, Chile. Full text on-line at <<http://www.derechoschile.com/basicos/definiciones/glosfasic.htm>>.

Stormorken, Bjørn. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats for the Recording and Exchange of Information on Human Rights*. Dordrecht: Martinus Nijhoff and HURIDOCS, 1985. Out of print. Superseded by the 2nd edition: Noval, Aída María, et al. *HURIDOCS Standard Formats for the Recording and Exchange of Bibliographic Information concerning Human Rights*. Oslo: HURIDOCS, 1993.

Stormorken, Bjørn, and Leo Zwaak. *Human Rights Terminology in International Law: A Thesaurus*. Dordrecht: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers; Human Rights Documentation Centre - Council of Europe, 1988. 234 p. ISBN 90-247-3643-9. Available from Kluwer Academic Publishers Group, Distribution Center, P.O. Box 322, 3300 AH Dordrecht, Netherlands.

Symonides, Janusz, and Vladimir Volodin. *Human Rights: Major International Instruments: Status as at 31 May 2000 = Droits de l'Homme: Les Principaux Instruments Internationaux: Etat au 31 Mai 2000*. Paris: UNESCO. Sector of Social and Human Sciences. Division of Human Rights, Democracy, Peace and Tolerance, 2000. 36 p. Available from UNESCO. Sector of Social and Human Sciences. Division of Human Rights, Democracy, Peace and Tolerance, 7, place de Fontenoy, F-75352 Paris, France.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation. International Bureau of Education. *UNESCO: IBE Education Thesaurus : A List of Terms for Indexing and Retrieving Documents and Data in the Field of Education with French and Spanish Equivalents*. Geneva: UNESCO. International Bureau of Education, 1990. 5th ed. English edition out of print. French, Portuguese and Spanish versions available from Publications Unit, International Bureau of Education, P.O. Box 199, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

United Nations. Statistics Division. *Composition of Macro Geographical (Continental) Regions and Component Geographical Regions*. United Nations. Statistics Division. 21 Jan. 2001. <<http://www.un.org/Depts/unsd/methods/m49regin.htm>>.

United Nations. Statistics Division. *Countries or Areas, Codes and Abbreviations*. United Nations. Statistics Division. 6 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.un.org/Depts/unsd/methods/m49alpha.htm>>.

United Nations Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization. *Conventions and Agreements of a Standard-Setting Nature Adopted under the Auspices of UNESCO Solely or Jointly with Other International Organizations*. United Nations Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization. 12 Dec. 2000. <<http://www.unesco.org/general/eng/legal/convent.html>>.

United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. *International Human Rights Instruments*. United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. 12 Dec. 2000 <<http://www.unhchr.ch/html/intlinst.htm>>.

University of Minnesota. Human Rights Library. *African Human Rights Instruments*. Human Rights Library. University of Minnesota. <<http://www1.umn.edu/humanrts/instree/afrinst.htm>>.

Verstappen, Bert. *Thesaurus on Racial Discrimination*. Geneva: Anti-Racism Information Service, 2000. 64 p. Available from Anti-Racism Information Service, 14 avenue Tremblay, CH-1209 Geneva, Switzerland.

Washington State Courts. *Washington Court Directory: Judicial Districts Reference List*. Washington State Courts. 15 Jan. 2001. <<http://www.courts.wa.gov/directory/jdistrict.cfm>>.

INDEX

A. List by Micro-thesaurus Number⁷⁰

Micro-thesaurus number and title	Field No.	Field Name	Format	Kind of entry	Repea-Table	Clarif. Notes	Page Nos. MT	Page Nos. Field
01 / HURIDOCS Index Terms	154	HURIDOCS Index	Event	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	8	94
02 / Violations Typology	152	Violation Index	Event	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	16	93
03 / Rights Typology	153	Rights Affected	Event	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	20	94
04 / Types of Acts	2109	Type of Act	Act	Code/term from MT	No	No	26	103
05 / Methods of Violence	2114	Method of Violence	Act	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	45	105
06 / International Instruments	2155	International Instruments	Act	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	50	111
07 / Counting Units	902	Counting Unit	Person	Code/term from MT	No	No	64	138
08 / Civil Status	918	Civil Status	Person	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	65	144
09 / Education	920	Formal Education	Person	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	66	146
09 / Education	2320	Education and Training	Biogr. Details	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	66	166
10 / Occupations (ILO Categories)	922	Occupation (ILO Categories)	Person	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	67	147
11 / Physical Descriptors	926	Physical Description	Person	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	75	149
12 / Religions	940	Religion	Person	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	84	151
13 / Ethnic Groups	942	Ethnic Background	Person	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	86	152
14 / Languages	945	Language	Person	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	102	153
14 / Languages	2510	Language of Source Material	Information	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	102	181
15 / Geographical Terms	111	Geographical Term	Event	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	113	89
15 / Geographical Terms	912	Place of Birth	Person	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	113	142
15 / Geographical Terms	941	Citizenship	Person	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	113	152
15 / Geographical Terms	947	National Origin	Person	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	113	154
16 / Types of Source Material	2512	Type of Source Material	Information	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	130	181
17 / Types of Locations	2153	Type of Location	Act	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	131	110
18 / Degrees of Involvement	2409	Degree of Involvement	Involvement	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	136	174
19 / Source Connection to Information	2509	Source Connection to Information	Information	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	137	180

⁷⁰ Abbreviations used:

- AD for Additional Details
- Arrest etc. for Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings
- Biogr. Details for Biographic Details
- Deaths etc. for Deaths and Killings
- Code/term from MT for Code or term from Micro-thesaurus

Micro-thesaurus number and title	Field No.	Field Name	Format	Kind of entry	Repea- table	Clarif. Notes	Page Nos. MT	Page Nos. Field
20 / Types of Intervention	2609	Type of Intervention	Intervention	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	138	189
21 / Types of Relationships	2309	Type of Relationship	Biogr. Details	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	139	165
22 / Types of Chain of Events	2209	Type of Chain of Events	Chain of Events	Code/term from MT	No	No	141	132
23 / Relevant Characteristics	2152	Relevant Characteristics	Act	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	142	110
23 / Relevant Characteristics	944	General Characteristics	Person	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	142	153
24 / Types of Perpetrators	2412	Type of Perpetrator	Involvement	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	145	175
25 / Latest Status as Victim	2123	Status at End of Act	Act	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	147	109
26 / Latest Status as Perpetrator	2422	Latest Status as Perpetrator in the Act	Involvement	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	149	175
27 / Types of Responses	2613	Response	Intervention	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	150	190
28 / Attribution	2115	Attribution	Act	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	151	105
29 / Types of Detention	3112	Type of Detention	AD Arrest etc.	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	152	117
30 / Whereabouts and Outside Contact during Detention	3114	Whereabouts and Outside Contact during Detention	AD Arrest etc.	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	153	118
31 / Legal Counsel	3115	Legal Counsel	AD Arrest etc.	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	154	119
32 / Types of Courts	3116	Type of Court	AD Arrest etc.	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	155	119
33 / Types of Language Used in Court	3117	Type of Language	AD Arrest etc.	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	156	120
34 / Autopsy Results	3212	Autopsy Results	AD Deaths etc.	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	157	122
35 / Death Certificate	3213	Death Certificate	AD Deaths etc.	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	158	123
36 / Statements Signed	3311	Statement Signed	AD Torture	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	159	124
37 / Medical Attention	3312	Medical Attention	AD Torture	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	160	125
38 / Intent	3351	Intent	AD Torture	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	161	126
39 / Sex	915	Sex	Person	Code/term from MT	No	No	162	143
40 / Types of Addresses	910	Address/Address Type	Person	Table	Yes	No	163	140
41 / Violations Status	151	Violation Status	Event	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	164	93
42 / Reliability	953	Reliability as Source	Person	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	165	155
42 / Reliability	954	Reliability as Intervening Party	Person	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	165	156
42 / Reliability	2553	Reliability of Information	Information	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	165	183
43 / Monitoring Status	172	Monitoring Status	Event	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	166	99
44 / Impact on the Situation	2614	Impact on the Situation	Intervention	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	167	190
45 / Intervention Status	2651	Intervention Status	Intervention	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	168	192
46 / Priority	2652	Priority	Intervention	Code/term from MT	No	No	169	192

Micro-thesaurus number and title	Field No.	Field Name	Format	Kind of entry	Repea- table	Clarif. Notes	Page Nos. MT	Page Nos. Field
47 / Compensation	3412	Compensation	AD Property	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	170	128
48 / Types of Dates	113	Initial Date	Event	Date	No	Yes	171	90
48 / Types of Dates	114	Final Date	Event	Date	No	Yes	171	90
48 / Types of Dates	2111	Initial Date	Act	Date	No	No	171	104
48 / Types of Dates	2121	Final Date	Act	Date	No	No	171	108
48 / Types of Dates	911	Date of Birth	Person	Date	No	No	171	141
48 / Types of Dates	928	Date Deceased	Person	Date	No	No	171	150
48 / Types of Dates	2310	Initial Date	Biographic Details	Date	No	Yes	171	165
48 / Types of Dates	2311	Final Date	Biographic Details	Date	No	Yes	171	166
61 / Local Index	155	Local Index	Event	Code or term from local list	Yes	No	173	94
62 / National Legislation	2154	National Legislation	Act	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	174	111
63 / Local Geographical Area	112	Local Geographical Area	Event	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	175	89
63 / Local Geographical Area	913	Locality of Birth	Person	Code or term from local list	No	Yes	175	142
64 / Local Terms for Occupations	923	Local Term for Occupation	Person	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	176	147
65 / Origins	943	Other Background	Person	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	177	152
66 / Local Languages	946	Local Language	Person	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	178	154
66 / Local Languages	2513	Local Language of Source Material	Information	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	178	182
67 / Sexual Orientation	916	Sexual Orientation	Person	Code or term from local list	No	Yes	179	143
68 / Other Thesaurus	156	Other Thesaurus	Event	Code or term from local list	Yes	No	180	95
69 / Judicial Districts	3120	Judicial District	AD Arrest etc.	Code or term from local list	No	Yes	181	121

B. List by Format and Field Number⁷¹

Format	Field No.	Field Name	Kind of entry	Repea-Table	Clarif. Notes	Micro-thesaurus number and title	Page Nos. MT	Page Nos. Field
Event	111	Geographical Term	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	15 / Geographical Terms	113	89
Event	112	Local Geographical Area	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	63 / Local Geographical Area	176	89
Event	113	Initial Date	Date	No	Yes	48 / Types of Dates	171	90
Event	114	Final Date	Date	No	Yes	48 / Types of Dates	171	90
Event	151	Violation Status	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	41 / Violations Status	164	93
Event	152	Violation Index	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	02 / Violations Typology	16	93
Event	153	Rights Affected	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	03 / Rights Typology	20	94
Event	154	HURIDOCS Index	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	01 / HURIDOCS Index Terms	8	94
Event	155	Local Index	Code or term from local list	Yes	No	61 / Local Index	174	94
Event	156	Other Thesaurus	Code or term from local list	Yes	No	68 / Other Thesaurus	181	95
Event	172	Monitoring Status	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	43 / Monitoring Status	166	99
Act	2109	Type of Act	Code/term from MT	No	No	04 / Types of Acts	26	103
Act	2111	Initial Date	Date	No	No	48 / Types of Dates	171	104
Act	2114	Method of Violence	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	05 / Methods of Violence	45	105
Act	2115	Attribution	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	28 / Attribution	151	105
Act	2121	Final Date	Date	No	No	48 / Types of Dates	171	108
Act	2123	Status at End of Act	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	25 / Latest Status as Victim	147	109
Act	2152	Relevant Characteristics	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	23 / Relevant Characteristics	142	110
Act	2153	Type of Location	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	17 / Types of Locations	131	110
Act	2154	National Legislation	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	62 / National Legislation	175	111
Act	2155	International Instruments	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	06 / International Instruments	50	111
AD Arrest etc.	3112	Type of Detention	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	29 / Types of Detention	152	117

⁷¹ Abbreviations used:

- AD for Additional Details
- Arrest etc. for Arrest, Detention or Legal Proceedings
- Biogr. Details for Biographic Details
- Deaths etc. for Deaths and Killings
- Code/term from MT for Code or term from Micro-thesaurus

Format	Field No.	Field Name	Kind of Entry	Repea-Table	Clarif. Notes	Micro-thesaurus number and title	Page Nos. MT	Page Nos. Field
AD Arrest etc.	3114	Whereabouts and Outside Contact during Detention	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	30 / Whereabouts and Outside Contact during Detention	153	118
AD Arrest etc.	3115	Legal Counsel	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	31 / Legal Counsel	154	119
AD Arrest etc.	3116	Type of Court	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	32 / Types of Courts	155	119
AD Arrest etc.	3117	Type of Language	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	33 / Types of Language Used in Court	156	120
AD Arrest etc.	3120	Judicial District	Code or term from local list	No	Yes	69 / Judicial Districts	182	121
AD Deaths etc.	3212	Autopsy Results	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	34 / Autopsy Results	157	122
AD Deaths etc.	3213	Death Certificate	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	35 / Death Certificate	158	123
AD Torture	3311	Statement Signed	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	36 / Statements Signed	159	124
AD Torture	3312	Medical Attention	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	37 / Medical Attention	160	125
AD Torture	3351	Intent	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	38 / Intent	161	126
AD Property	3412	Compensation	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	47 / Compensation	170	128
Chain of Events	2209	Type of Chain of Events	Code/term from MT	No	No	22 / Types of Chain of Events	141	132
Person	902	Counting Unit	Code/term from MT	No	No	07 / Counting Units	64	138
Person	910	Address/Address Type	Table	Yes	No	40 / Types of Addresses	163	140
Person	911	Date of Birth	Date	No	No	48 / Types of Dates	171	141
Person	912	Place of Birth	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	15 / Geographical Terms	113	142
Person	913	Locality of Birth	Code or term from local list	No	Yes	63 / Local Geographical Area	176	142
Person	915	Sex	Code/term from MT	No	No	39 / Sex	162	143
Person	916	Sexual Orientation	Code or term from local list	No	Yes	67 / Sexual Orientation	180	143
Person	918	Civil Status	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	08 / Civil Status	65	144
Person	920	Formal Education	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	09 / Education	66	146
Person	922	Occupation (ILO Categories)	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	10 / Occupations (ILO Categories)	67	147
Person	923	Local Term for Occupation	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	64 / Local Terms for Occupations	177	147
Person	926	Physical Description	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	11 / Physical Descriptors	75	149
Person	928	Date Deceased	Date	No	No	48 / Types of Dates	171	150
Person	940	Religion	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	12 / Religions	84	151
Person	941	Citizenship	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	15 / Geographical Terms	113	152

Format	Field No.	Field Name	Kind of Entry	Repea-Table	Clarif. Notes	Micro-thesaurus number and title	Page Nos. MT	Page Nos. Field
Person	942	Ethnic Background	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	13 / Ethnic Groups	86	152
Person	943	Other Background	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	65 / Origins	178	152
Person	944	General Characteristics	Code/term from MT	Yes	No	23 / Relevant Characteristics	142	153
Person	945	Language	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	14 / Languages	102	153
Person	946	Local Language	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	66 / Local Languages	179	154
Person	947	National Origin	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	15 / Geographical Terms	113	154
Person	953	Reliability as Source	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	42 / Reliability	165	155
Person	954	Reliability as Intervening Party	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	42 / Reliability	165	156
Biogr. Details	2309	Type of Relationship	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	21 / Types of Relationships	139	165
Biographic Details	2310	Initial Date	Date	No	Yes	48 / Types of Dates	171	165
Biographic Details	2311	Final Date	Date	No	Yes	48 / Types of Dates	171	166
Biogr. Details	2320	Education and Training	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	09 / Education	66	166
Involvement	2409	Degree of Involvement	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	18 / Degrees of Involvement	136	174
Involvement	2412	Type of Perpetrator	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	24 / Types of Perpetrators	145	175
Involvement	2422	Latest Status as Perpetrator in the Act	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	26 / Latest Status as Perpetrator	149	175
Information	2509	Source Connection to Information	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	19 / Source Connection to Information	137	180
Information	2510	Language of Source Material	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	14 / Languages	102	181
Information	2512	Type of Source Material	Code/term from MT	Yes	Yes	16 / Types of Source Material	130	181
Information	2513	Local Language of Source Material	Code or term from local list	Yes	Yes	66 / Local Languages	179	182
Information	2553	Reliability of Information	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	42 / Reliability	165	183
Intervention	2609	Type of Intervention	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	20 / Types of Intervention	138	189
Intervention	2613	Response	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	27 / Types of Responses	150	190
Intervention	2614	Impact on the Situation	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	44 / Impact on the Situation	167	190
Intervention	2651	Intervention Status	Code/term from MT	No	Yes	45 / Intervention Status	168	192
Intervention	2652	Priority	Code/term from MT	No	No	46 / Priority	169	192